

# Technical Construction File

**File No : MD-TCF-260507-86787**

**Applicant:**

Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd.

**Address of applicant:**

5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou  
Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China



**Directive:** 2006/42/EC Machinery Directive  
2014/35/EU Low Voltage Directive

Legal Person : \_\_\_\_\_

**Product:** Commercial Dishwashers

## Table of contents

Part I: General .....	3
1.1 List of applicable regulations and standards .....	3
1.2 Variations of the series products .....	4
1.3 Quality control system .....	5
Part II: Assessment of conformity .....	7
2.1 Essential health and safety requirements .....	7
Part III: Technical file .....	37
3.1 EN ISO 12100Report .....	37
3.2 Airborne noise Report .....	99
3.3 ENIEC 60335-1& EN 60335-2-58Report .....	101
3.4 EN 60204-1 Report .....	126
Annex: Technical Information .....	231
ANNEX 1:EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY .....	232
ANNEX 2: SAFETY PICTURES OF THE MACHINE .....	233

## **Part I: General**

### **1.1 List of applicable regulations and standards**

In order to ensure the conformity for CE marking for these machines, some main European and/or International standards have been used to make assessment of conformity, they are:

**EN ISO 12100:2010 Safety of machinery - General principles for design - Risk assessment and risk reduction**

**EN IEC 60335-1:2023+A11:2023 Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 1: General requirements**

**EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025 Household and similar electrical appliances - Safety - Part 2-58: Particular requirements for commercial electric dishwashing machines**

**EN 62233:2008 Measurement methods for electromagnetic fields of household appliances and similar apparatus with regard to human exposure**

The test reports for these applicable standards in detail have been included in the relevant sub-clauses of this technical construction file.

## 1.2 Variations of the series products

Pion5518FD960W, Pion5518JD960W, Pion5518FD960-AH, Pion5518JD960-AH,  
Pion5518FD960W-AH, Pion5518JD960W-AH, AP960JN, AP960QZ, AP960PQ, AP960QN,  
AM360KJN, AP60E, AP960KT, CAKE26, QM80, CNA200, CCA200, CMA60, CMA200,  
E35A, E35M, E40A, E40M, E50U, E50, E50AD, E50M, E50U-mini, H50, H50U,  
H50U-mini

### 1.3 Quality control system

In order to ensure the conformity of the series production, the Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd.has taken the related procedures mentioned below:

- (1) Apply for the consultant from the qualified body

The Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd. has applied for the consultant from Shanghai Global Testing Services Co.,Ltd who is a competent institute for the CE marking consultant and certification in China.

The complete technical construction file(TCF)have been established before applying for the CE marking certificate under the consultant of GTS.

- (2) Carry out the inspection for parts and components according to the TCF

Before the assemblies of the series production, the QC engineers of Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd. has to check and inspect the technical specifications and intended functions of parts and components to ensure the correct use of them according to the contents of TCF and principle described in the related technical information.

- (3) Carry out the inspection & testing for the products before packing

Before packing the products, the QC engineers of Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd. have to do the necessary inspection and testing to ensure the conformity of related requirements, in particularly, the testing and inspection of electrical characteristics and outer feature.

- (4) Carry out the inspection for the packing

After finishing the necessary inspection and testing for the products, an inspection for the packing has to be done to ensure the necessary elements being included in this packing before shipment.

- (5) Provision for the change of design

Any change of the products described in this TCF must be checked in detail and written down again in the TCF by the designer of Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd., if the change may effects the related electrical or mechanical characteristics.

- (6) Provision for the Quality Assurance

For the provisions of internal control measures to ensure the conformity of series production of the machines, Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd. has built an internal quality control system in accordance with the international standard of ISO-9001.

# TECHNICAL FILE

## Essential health and safety requirements

The third Party	Shanghai Global Testing Services Co., Ltd Floor 3rd, Building D-1, No. 128, Shenfu Road, Minhang District, Shanghai, China	Tel: / Fax: /
Name and address of the applicant	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd. 5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China	
Name and address of the manufacturer	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd. 5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China	
Name and address of the factory (production sites)	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd. 5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China	
Product	Commercial Dishwashers	
Trade Mark	/	
Mode/type reference	See page 4	
Reviewed according to	Essential health and safety requirements	
Review Result	PASS	
TCF No.	MD-TCF-260507-86787	
Work carried out by	Tony Guo	Signature
	Director	
Word verified by	Kevin Shi	Signature
	Manager	
Date of issue	2026/05/09	



## Part II: Assessment of conformity

### 2.1 Essential health and safety requirements

Annex I of 2006/42/EC			
Essential health and safety requirements relating to the design and construction of machine			
Clause	Requirements - Test	Remarks	Verdict
	<b>GENERAL PRINCIPLES</b>		
1.	<p>The manufacturer of machinery or his authorised representative must ensure that a risk assessment is carried out in order to determine the health and safety requirements which apply to the machinery. The machinery must then be designed and constructed taking into account the results of the risk assessment. By the iterative process of risk assessment and risk reduction referred to above, the manufacturer or his authorised representative shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— determine the limits of the machinery, which include the intended use and any reasonably foreseeable misuse thereof,</li> <li>— identify the hazards that can be generated by the machinery and the associated hazardous situations,</li> <li>— estimate the risks, taking into account the severity of the possible injury or damage to health and the probability of its occurrence,</li> <li>— evaluate the risks, with a view to determining whether risk reduction is required, in accordance with the objective of this Directive,</li> <li>— eliminate the hazards or reduce the risks associated with these hazards by application of protective measures, in the order of priority established in section 1.1.2(b).</li> </ul>	Risk assessment is performed to the assembly as a whole. A thorough risk assessment to the assembly is carried out.	<b>P</b>
2.	<p>The obligations laid down by the essential health and safety requirements only apply when the corresponding hazard exists for the machinery in question when it is used under the conditions foreseen by the manufacturer or his authorised representative or in foreseeable abnormal situations. In any event, the principles of safety integration referred to in section 1.1.2 and the obligations concerning marking of machinery and instructions referred to in sections 1.7.3 and 1.7.4 apply.</p>	Risk assessment is performed to the assembly as a whole. A thorough risk assessment to the assembly is carried out..	<b>P</b>
3.	<p>The essential health and safety requirements laid down in this Annex are mandatory; However, taking into account the state of the art, it may not be possible to meet the objectives set by them. In that event, the machinery must, as far as possible, be designed and</p>	Taken into account in design phase.	<b>P</b>

	constructed with the purpose of approaching these objectives.		
4.	This Annex is organised in several parts. The first one has a general scope and is applicable to all kinds of machinery. The other parts refer to certain kinds of more specific hazards. Nevertheless, it is essential to examine the whole of this Annex in order to be sure of meeting all the relevant essential requirements. When machinery is being designed, the requirements of the general part and the requirements of one or more of the other parts shall be taken into account, depending on the results of the risk assessment carried out in accordance with point 1 of these General Principles.	Taken into account in design phase.	P
1.	<b>ESSENTIAL HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS</b>		
1.1.	<b>GENERAL REMARKS</b>		
1.1.1.	<p><b>Definitions</b></p> <p>For the purpose of this Annex:</p> <p>(a) ‘hazard’ means a potential source of injury or damage to health;</p> <p>(b) ‘danger zone’ means any zone within and/or around machinery in which a person is subject to a risk to his health or safety;</p> <p>(c) ‘exposed person’ means any person wholly or partially in a danger zone;</p> <p>(d) ‘operator’ means the person or persons installing, operating, adjusting, maintaining, cleaning, repairing or moving machinery;</p> <p>(e) ‘risk’ means a combination of the probability and the degree of an injury or damage to health that can arise in a hazardous situation;</p> <p>(f) ‘guard’ means part of the machinery used specifically to provide protection by means of a physical barrier;</p> <p>(g) ‘protective device’ means a device (other than a guard) which reduces the risk, either alone or in conjunction with a guard;</p> <p>(h) ‘intended use’ means the use of machinery in accordance with the information provided in the instructions for use;</p> <p>(i) ‘reasonably foreseeable misuse’ means the use of machinery in away not intended in the instructions for use, but which may result from readily predictable human behaviour.</p>		P
1.1.2.	<b>Principles of safety integration</b>		
	<p>(a) Machinery must be designed and constructed so that it is fitted for its function, and can be operated, adjusted and maintained without putting persons at risk when these operations are carried out under the conditions foreseen but also taking into account any reasonably foreseeable misuse thereof.</p> <p>The aim of measures taken must be to eliminate any risk throughout the foreseeable lifetime of the machinery including the phases of transport, assembly, dismantling, disabling and scrapping.</p>		P

	<p>(b) In selecting the most appropriate methods, the manufacturer or his authorised representative must apply the following principles, in the order given:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— elimination and reduction of risks as far as possible (inherently safe machinery design and construction),</li> <li>— the necessary protection measures are taken in relation to risks that cannot be eliminated,</li> <li>— information for users of the residual risks due to any shortcomings of the protection measures adopted, indication whether any particular training is required and specification of any need to provide personal protection equipment.</li> </ul>		<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>(c) When designing and constructing machinery and when drafting the instructions, the manufacturer or his authorised representative must envisage not only the intended use of the machinery but also any reasonably foreseeable misuse thereof. The machinery must be designed and constructed in such away as to prevent abnormal use if such use would engender a risk. Where appropriate, the instructions must draw the user's attention to ways — which experience has shown might occur — in which the machinery should not be used.</p>	<p>Foreseeable misuse is taken into consideration. See the risk assessment report.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>(d) Machinery must be designed and constructed to take account of the constraints to which the operator is subject as a result of the necessary or foreseeable use of personal protective equipment.</p>	<p>See the risk assessment report. Taken into account in the design phase.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>(e) Machinery must be supplied with all the special equipment and accessories essential to enable it to be adjusted, maintained and used safely.</p>	<p>See the risk assessment report All necessary accessories and equipment are equipped.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
<p><b>1.1.3.</b></p>	<p><b>Materials and products</b></p>		
	<p>The materials used to construct machinery or products used or created during its use must not endanger persons' safety or health. In particular, where fluids are used, machinery must be designed and constructed to prevent risks due to filling, use, recovery or draining.</p>	<p>When designing the machine, safe materials suitable for the intended use of the machine have been selected. The extruded product is insulated carefully and outside of the reach of the operator.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
<p><b>1.1.4.</b></p>	<p><b>Lighting</b></p>		
	<p>Machinery must be supplied with integral lighting suitable for the operations concerned where the absence thereof is likely to cause a risk despite ambient lighting of normal intensity.</p>	<p>The machine is provided with adequate integral lighting.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>

	Machinery must be designed and constructed so that there is no area of shadow likely to cause nuisance, that there is no irritating dazzle and that there are no dangerous stroboscopic effects on moving parts due to the lighting.	Machine doesn't have areas with shadow.	<b>P</b>
	Internal parts requiring frequent inspection and adjustment, and maintenance areas must be provided with appropriate lighting.	Parts that require frequent inspection, and maintenance areas are provided with adequate lighting.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.1.5.</b>	<b>Design of machinery to facilitate its handling</b>		<b>P</b>
	Machinery, or each component part thereof, must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— be capable of being handled and transported safely,</li> <li>— be packaged or designed so that it can be stored safely and without damage.</li> </ul>	Proper lifting attachments are available.	<b>P</b>
	During the transportation of the machinery and/or its component parts, there must be no possibility of sudden movements or of hazards due to instability as long as the machinery and/or its component parts are handled in accordance with the instructions.	During transportation, there is no possibility of sudden movements and risks associated with instability are taken into account in design phase.	<b>P</b>
	Where the weight, size or shape of machinery or its various component parts prevents them from being moved by hand, the machinery or each component part must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— either be fitted with attachments for lifting gear, or</li> <li>— be designed so that it can be fitted with such attachments, or</li> <li>— be shaped in such way that standard lifting gear can easily be attached</li> </ul>	Provided with suitable attachment devices for transport.	<b>P</b>
	Where machinery or one of its component parts is to be moved by hand, it must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— either be easily moveable, or</li> <li>— be equipped for picking up and moving safely.</li> </ul>	The production is not intended to be moved manually.	<b>N/A</b>
	Special arrangements must be made for the handling of tools and/or machinery parts which, even if lightweight, could be hazardous.		<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.1.6.</b>	<b>Ergonomics</b>		

	<p>Under the intended conditions of use, the discomfort, fatigue and physical and psychological stress faced by the operator must be reduced to the minimum possible, taking into account ergonomic principles such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— allowing for the variability of the operator's physical dimensions, strength and stamina,</li> <li>— providing enough space for movements of the parts of the operator's body,</li> <li>— avoiding a machine-determined work rate,</li> <li>— avoiding monitoring that requires lengthy concentration,</li> <li>— adapting the man/machinery interface to the foreseeable characteristics of the operators.</li> </ul>	<p>Sufficient space for the operator to move when access is required for maintenance and other reasons has been provided.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
<b>1.1.7.</b>	<b>Operating positions</b>		
	<p>The operating position must be designed and constructed in such a way as to avoid any risk due to exhaust gases and/or lack of oxygen.</p>	<p>There is no such risk for this machine.</p>	<p><b>N/A</b></p>
	<p>If the machinery is intended to be used in a hazardous environment presenting risks to the health and safety of the operator or if the machinery itself gives rise to a hazardous environment, adequate means must be provided to ensure that the operator has good working conditions and is protected against any foreseeable hazards.</p>	<p>This machine is not intended to be used in the hazardous environment.</p>	<p><b>N/A</b></p>
	<p>Where appropriate, the operating position must be fitted with an adequate cabin designed, constructed and/or equipped to fulfil the above requirements.</p> <p>The exit must allow rapid evacuation. Moreover, when applicable, an emergency exit must be provided in a direction which is different from the usual exit.</p>	<p>See above</p>	<p><b>N/A</b></p>
<b>1.1.8.</b>	<b>Seating</b>		<b>N/A</b>
	<p>Where appropriate and where the working conditions so permit, work stations constituting an integral part of the machinery must be designed for the installation of seats.</p>	<p>No seats</p>	<p><b>N/A</b></p>
	<p>If the operator is intended to sit during operation and the operating position is an integral part of the machinery, the seat must be provided with the machinery.</p>	<p>See above</p>	<p><b>N/A</b></p>
	<p>The operator's seat must enable him to maintain a stable position. Furthermore, the seat and its distance from the control devices must be capable of being adapted to the operator.</p>	<p>See above</p>	<p><b>N/A</b></p>
	<p>If the machinery is subject to vibrations, the seat must be designed and constructed in such a way as to reduce the vibrations transmitted to the operator to the lowest level that is reasonably possible. The seat mountings must withstand all stresses to which they can be subjected. Where there is no floor beneath the feet of the operator, footrests covered with a slip-resistant material must</p>	<p>See above</p>	<p><b>N/A</b></p>

	be provided.		
<b>1.2.</b>	<b>CONTROL SYSTEM</b>		
<b>1.2.1.</b>	<b>Safety and reliability of control systems</b>		
	<p>Control systems must be designed and constructed in such a way as to prevent hazardous situations from arising. Above all, they must be designed and constructed in such away that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— they can withstand the intended operating stresses and external influences,</li> <li>— a fault in the hardware or the software of the control system does not lead to hazardous situations,</li> <li>— errors in the control system logic do not lead to hazardous situations,</li> <li>— reasonably foreseeable human error during operation does not lead to hazardous situations.</li> </ul>	<p>Taken into account in the risk assessment. Faulty conditions, errors, predictable misuse does not cause any hazard due to appropriate design of control system. Control system is designed according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015</p>	<b>P</b>
	<p>Particular attention must be given to the following points: — the machinery must not start unexpectedly,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the parameters of the machinery must not change in an uncontrolled way, where such change may lead to hazardous situations,</li> <li>— the machinery must not be prevented from stopping if the stop command has already been given,</li> <li>— no moving part of the machinery or piece held by the machinery must fall or be ejected,</li> <li>— automatic or manual stopping of the moving parts, whatever they may be, must be unimpeded,</li> <li>— the protective devices must remain fully effective or give a stop command,</li> <li>— the safety-related parts of the control system must apply in a coherent way to the whole of an assembly of machinery and/or partly completed machinery.</li> </ul>	<p>Control system is designed according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015.</p> <p>All conditions here are met by design of the control system and functionally checked.</p>	<b>P</b>
	For cable-less control, an automatic stop must be activated when correct control signals are not received, including loss of communication.	Not applicable for this machine.	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.2.2.</b>	<b>Control devices</b>	See above	

	<p>Control devices must be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— clearly visible and identifiable, using pictograms where appropriate,</li> <li>— positioned in such away as to be safely operated without hesitation or loss of time and without ambiguity,</li> <li>— designed in such away that the movement of the control device is consistent with its effect,</li> <li>— located outside the danger zones, except where necessary for certain control devices such as an emergency stop or a reach pendant,</li> <li>— positioned in such away that their operation cannot cause additional risk,</li> <li>— designed or protected in such away that the desired effect, where a hazard is involved, can only be achieved by a deliberate action,</li> <li>— made in such away as to withstand foreseeable forces; particular attention must be paid to emergency stop devices liable to be subjected to considerable forces.</li> </ul>	<p>Appropriate positions have been taken into account during design.</p> <p>Control device has been located outside the danger zones</p> <p>All conditions are met.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>Where a control device is designed and constructed to perform several different actions, namely where there is no one-to-one correspondence, the action to be performed must be clearly displayed and subject to confirmation, where necessary.</p>	<p>All actions are displayed clearly.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>Control devices must be so arranged that their layout, travel and resistance to operation are compatible with the action to be performed, taking account of ergonomic principles.</p>	<p>Control devices are compatible with the action performed.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>Machinery must be fitted with indicators as required for safe operation. The operator must be able to read them from the control position.</p>	<p>Indicators exist and operator can see them from control position clearly.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>From each control position, the operator must be able to ensure that no-one is in the danger zones, or the control system must be designed and constructed in such away that starting is prevented while someone is in the danger zone.</p>	<p>Operator is just near the machine and can see every action from the glass.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>If neither of these possibilities is applicable, before the machinery starts, an acoustic and/or visual warning signal must be given. The exposed persons must have time to leave the danger zone or prevent the machinery starting up.</p>	<p>Not applicable for this machine.</p>	<p><b>N/A</b></p>
	<p>If necessary, means must be provided to ensure that the machinery can be controlled only from control positions located in one or more predetermined zones or locations.</p>	<p>Not applicable for this machine</p>	<p><b>N/A</b></p>

	Where there is more than one control position, the control system must be designed in such away that the use of one of them precludes the use of the others, except for stop controls and emergency stops.	The production complies with this requirement. There are two stop controls.	<b>P</b>
	When machinery has two or more operating positions, each position must be provided with all the required control devices without the operators hindering or putting each other into a hazardous situation.	Each position has required control devices.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.2.3.</b>	<b>Starting</b>		
	It must be possible to start machinery only by voluntary actuation of a control device provided for the purpose.	The assembly can only be operated consciously with control devices.	<b>P</b>
	The same requirement applies: — when restarting the machinery after a stoppage, whatever the cause, — when effecting a significant change in the operating conditions.	Reset is necessary before restarting.	<b>P</b>
	However, there starting of the machinery or a change in operating conditions maybe effected by voluntary actuation of a device other than the control device provided for the purpose, on condition that this does not lead to a hazardous situation.	This condition has been met.	<b>P</b>
	For machinery functioning in automatic mode, the starting of the machinery, restarting after a stoppage, or a change in operating conditions maybe possible without intervention, provided this does not lead to a hazardous situation.	An intervention is not necessary to start and restart the machine in automatic mode. Starting and restarting does not cause additional risk after a stoppage. Any hazardous situation is not possible.	<b>P</b>
	Where machinery has several starting control devices and the operators can therefore put each other in danger, additional devices must be fitted to rule out such risks. If safety requires that starting and/or stopping must be performed in a specific sequence, there must be devices which ensure that these operations are performed in the correct order.	Not applicable for this machine.	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.2.4.</b>	<b>Stopping</b>		
<b>1.2.4.1.</b>	<b>Normal stop</b>		
	Machinery must be fitted with a control device whereby the machinery can be brought safely to a complete stop.	The control device has a normal stop function. Normal stop function stops all machines in	<b>P</b>

		the assembly without causing any dangerous situation.	
	Each workstation must be fitted with a control device to stop some or all of the functions of the machinery, depending on the existing hazards, so that the machinery is rendered safe.	This condition has been met.	<b>P</b>
	The machinery's stop control must have priority over the start controls.	Stop control in this line has priority over the start control.	<b>P</b>
	Once the machinery or its hazardous functions have stopped, the energy supply to the actuators concerned must be cut off.	The stop function works by cutting off the energy supply to the all machines in the assembly.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.2.4.2.</b>	<b>Operational stop</b>		
	Where, for operational reasons, a stop control that does not cut off the energy supply to the actuators is required, the stop condition must be monitored and maintained.	Not applicable to this machine.	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.2.4.3.</b>	<b>Emergency stop</b>		
	Machinery must be fitted with one or more emergency stop devices to enable actual or impending danger to be averted.	The emergency stop buttons are placed in the appropriate spots according to EN ISO 13850. Emergency stop cuts off energy supply to all machines in the assembly. The machine stops as quickly as possible without causing any dangerous situations.	<b>P</b>
	The following exceptions apply: — machinery in which an emergency stop device would not lessen the risk, either because it would not reduce the stopping time or because it would not enable the special measures required to deal with the risk to be taken, — portable hand-held and/or hand-guided machinery.		<b>N/A</b>

	<p>The device must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— have clearly identifiable, clearly visible and quickly accessible control devices,</li> <li>— stop the hazardous process as quickly as possible, without creating additional risks,</li> <li>— where necessary, trigger or permit the triggering of certain safeguard movements.</li> </ul>	<p>The emergency stops are clearly visible and quickly accessible. It will stop the machine as soon as it is pressed and it will not create any additional hazards. I stops all the assembly.</p>	<b>P</b>
	<p>Once active operation of the emergency stop device has ceased following a stop command, that command must be sustained by engagement of the emergency stop device until that engagement is specifically overridden; it must not be possible to engage the device without triggering a stop command; it must be possible to disengage the device only by an appropriate operation, and disengaging the device must not restart the machinery but only permit restarting.</p>	<p>See above</p>	<b>N/A</b>
	<p>The emergency stop function must be available and operational at all times, regardless of the operating mode.</p>	<p>Emergency stops are available in all modes.</p>	<b>P</b>
	<p>Emergency stop devices must be a back-up to other safeguarding measures and not a substitute for them.</p>	<p>The priorities according to Machinery directive is taken into account in the design phase.</p>	<b>P</b>
<b>1.2.4.4.</b>	<b>Assembly of machinery</b>		
	<p>In the case of machinery or parts of machinery designed to work together, the machinery must be designed and constructed in such away that the stop controls, including the emergency stop devices, can stop not only the machinery itself but also all related equipment, if its continued operation may be dangerous.</p>	<p>The emergency stop ensures that the entire system stops.</p>	<b>P</b>
<b>1.2.5.</b>	<b>Selection of control or operating modes</b>		
	<p>The control or operating mode selected must override all other control or operating modes, with the exception of the emergency stop.</p>	<p>A single operating mode can be determined.</p>	<b>P</b>
	<p>If machinery has been designed and constructed to allow its use in several control or operating modes requiring different protective measures and/or work procedures, it must be fitted with a mode selector which can be locked in each position.</p>	<p>Not applicable for this machine.</p>	<b>N/A</b>
	<p>Each position of the selector must be clearly identifiable and must correspond to a single operating or control mode.</p>	<p>This condition has been met.</p>	<b>P</b>
	<p>The selector maybe replaced by another selection method which restricts the use of certain functions of the machinery to certain categories of operator.</p>	<p>Not applicable for this machine.</p>	<b>N/A</b>

	<p>If, for certain operations, the machinery must be able to operate with a guard displaced or removed and/or a protective device disabled, the control or operating mode selector must simultaneously:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— disable all other control or operating modes,</li> <li>— permit operation of hazardous functions only by control devices requiring sustained action,</li> <li>— permit the operation of hazardous functions only in reduced risk conditions while preventing hazards from linked sequences,</li> <li>— prevent any operation of hazardous functions by voluntary or involuntary action on the machine's sensors.</li> </ul>	<p>The assembly works in reduced risk conditions in such cases.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>If these four conditions cannot be fulfilled simultaneously, the control or operating mode selector must activate other protective measures designed and constructed to ensure a safe intervention zone.</p>	<p>All conditions have been met.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>In addition, the operator must be able to control operation of the part she is working on from the adjustment point.</p>	<p>This condition has been met.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
<p><b>1.2.6</b></p>	<p><b>Failure of the power supply</b></p>		
	<p>The interruption, there-establishment after an interruption or the fluctuation in whatever manner of the power supply to the machinery must not lead to dangerous situations.</p> <p>Particular attention must be given to the following points: — the machinery must not start unexpectedly,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— the parameters of the machinery must not change in an uncontrolled way when such change can lead to hazardous situations,</li> <li>— the machinery must not be prevented from stopping if the command has already been given,</li> <li>— no moving part of the machinery or piece held by the machinery must fall or be ejected,</li> <li>— automatic or manual stopping of the moving parts, whatever they may be, must be unimpeded,</li> </ul> <p>the protective devices must remain fully effective or give a stop command.</p>	<p>When power is cut off, all of the machines in the assembly automatically enters a safe position. When power is restored, it must be manually restarted from the control panel. It does not operate autonomously. Control system is designed according to EN ISO 13849-1:2015</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
<p><b>1.3.</b></p>	<p><b>PROTECTION AGAINST MECHANICAL HAZARDS</b></p>		
<p><b>1.3.1.</b></p>	<p><b>Loss of stability</b></p>		<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>Machinery and its components and fittings must be stable enough to avoid overturning, falling or uncontrolled movements during transportation, assembly, dismantling and any other action involving the machinery.</p>	<p>Designed to be protected against overturning and falling.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>If the shape of the machinery itself or its intended installation does not offer sufficient stability, appropriate means of anchorage must be incorporated and indicated in the instructions.</p>	<p>Suitable materials have been used.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>

<b>1.3.2.</b>	<b>Risk of break-up during operation</b>		<b>P</b>
	The various parts of machinery and their linkages must be able to withstand the stresses to which they are subject when used.	Suitable materials have been used. They can withstand the stresses that they were subject to.	<b>P</b>
	The durability of the materials used must be adequate for the nature of the working environment foreseen by the manufacturer or his authorised representative, in particular as regards the phenomena of fatigue, ageing, corrosion and abrasion.	All materials used, have an appropriate lifespan and fairly resistant against ageing, corrosion and abrasion.	<b>P</b>
	The instructions must indicate the type and frequency of inspections and maintenance required for safety reasons. They must, where appropriate, indicate the parts subject to wear and the criteria for replacement.	They are indicated in the instructions manual.	<b>P</b>
	Where a risk of rupture or disintegration remains despite the measures taken, the parts concerned must be mounted, positioned and/or guarded in such away that any fragments will be contained, preventing hazardous situations.	Not applicable for this machine.	<b>N/A</b>
	Both rigid and flexible pipes carrying fluids, particularly those under high pressure, must be able to withstand the foreseen internal and external stresses and must be firmly attached and/or protected to ensure that no risk is posed by a rupture.	Not applicable to this machine.	<b>N/A</b>
	Where the material to be processed is fed to the tool automatically, the following conditions must be fulfilled to avoid risks to persons: — when the workpiece comes into contact with the tool, the latter must have attained its normal working condition, — when the tool starts and/or stops (intentionally or accidentally), the feed movement and the tool movement must be coordinated.	The tool attains its normal working condition in case of contact with the Work piece. Feed movement is in coordination with tool movement.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.3.3.</b>	<b>Risks due to falling or ejected objects</b>		
	Precautions must betaken to prevent risks from falling or ejected objects.	Appropriate combination of fixed guards according to EN ISO 14120 and interlocking guards according to EN ISO 14119 are used to prevent splash of plastic and other materials used in the process.	<b>P</b>

<b>1.3.4.</b>	<b>Risks due to surfaces, edges or angles</b>		
	Insofar as their purpose allows, accessible parts of the machinery must have no sharp edges, no sharp angles and no rough surfaces likely to cause injury.	This risk is mitigated by design. All edges are rounded for all parts of the production line.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.3.5.</b>	<b>Risks related to combined machinery</b>		
	Where the machinery is intended to carryout several different operations with manual removal of the piece between each operation (combined machinery), it must be designed and constructed in such away as to enable each element to be used separately without the other elements constituting a risk for exposed persons.	There is no manual removal of piece.	<b>N/A</b>
	For this purpose, it must be possible to start and stop separately any elements that are not protected.	Not applicable for this machine. See above.	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.3.6.</b>	<b>Risks related to variations in operating conditions</b>		<b>P</b>
	Where the machinery performs operations under different conditions of use, it must be designed and constructed in such away that selection and adjustment of these conditions can be carried out safely and reliably.	There are no different conditions of use.	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.3.7.</b>	<b>Risks related to moving parts</b>		
	The moving parts of machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way as to prevent risks of contact which could lead to accidents or must, where risks persist, be fitted with guards or protective devices.	The access to the moving and rotating parts are protected with fixed guards from rear provided according to EN ISO 14120 and interlocking guards are used to limit access to all these operating parts. The minimum gaps between the moving parts is either reduced or increased by design to avoid entanglement or drawing in hazards.	<b>P</b>
	All necessary steps must betaken to prevent accidental blockage of moving parts involved in the work. In cases where, despite the precautions taken, a blockage is likely to occur, the necessary specific protective devices and tools must, when appropriate, be provided to enable the equipment to be safely unblocked.	Accidental blockage is prevented by inherently safe design.	<b>P</b>
	The instructions and, where possible, a sign on the machinery shall identify these specific protective devices and how they are to be	This condition has been met.	<b>P</b>

	used.		
<b>1.3.8.</b>	<b>Choice of protection against risks arising from moving parts</b>		<b>P</b>
	Guards or protective devices designed to protect against risks arising from moving parts must be selected on the basis of the type of risk. The following guidelines must be used to help to make the choice.	Fixed guards and interlocking guards are selected according to risk assessment.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.3.8.1.</b>	<b>Moving transmission parts</b>		<b>P</b>
	Guards designed to protect persons against the hazards generated by moving transmission parts must be: — either fixed guards as referred to in section 1.4.2.1, or — interlocking movable guards as referred to in section 1.4.2.2.	Fixed guards are provided according to EN ISO 14120 and interlocking guards according to EN ISO 14119 are used to limit access to transmission parts.	<b>P</b>
	Interlocking movable guards should be used where frequent access is envisaged.	No use of moveable guards.	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.3.8.2.</b>	<b>Moving parts involved in the process</b>		<b>P</b>
	Guards or protective devices designed to protect persons against the hazards generated by moving parts involved in the process must be: — either fixed guards as referred to in section 1.4.2.1, or — interlocking movable guards as referred to in section 1.4.2.2, or — protective devices as referred to in section 1.4.3, or — a combination of the above.	Fixed guards provided according to EN ISO 14120 and interlocking guards according to EN ISO 14119 are used.	<b>P</b>
	However, when certain moving parts directly involved in the process cannot be made completely inaccessible during operation owing to operations requiring operator intervention, such parts must be fitted with: — fixed guards or interlocking movable guards preventing access to those sections of the parts that are not used in the work, and — adjustable guards as referred to in section 1.4.2.3 restricting access to those sections of the moving parts where access is necessary.	Not the case for this machine.	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.3.9.</b>	<b>Risks of uncontrolled movements</b>		
	When apart of the machinery has been stopped, any drift away from the stopping position, for whatever reason other than action on the control devices, must be prevented or must be such that it does not present a hazard.	Stopping position is maintained.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.4.</b>	<b>REQUIRED CHARACTERISTICS OF GUARDS AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES</b>		
<b>1.4.1.</b>	<b>General requirement</b>		

	<p>Guards and protective devices must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— be of robust construction,</li> <li>— be securely held in place,</li> <li>— not give rise to any additional hazard,</li> <li>— not be easy to by-pass or render non-operational,</li> <li>— be located at an adequate distance from the danger zone,</li> <li>— cause minimum obstruction to the view of the production process, and</li> <li>— enable essential work to be carried out on the installation and/or replacement of tools and for maintenance purposes by restricting access exclusively to the area where the work has to be done, if possible without the guard having to be removed or the protective device having to be disabled.</li> </ul>	<p>Fixed guards provided according to EN ISO 14120 and interlocking guards according to EN ISO 14119 are used. The guards comply with this article.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>In addition, guards must, where possible, protect against the ejection or falling of materials or objects and against emissions generated by the machinery.</p>	<p>The ejection of materials is not possible because the production line is completely closed with either fixed guards or interlocking guards. Necessary insulation is provided for the extrusion part.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
<p><b>1.4.2.</b></p>	<p><b>Special requirements for guards</b></p>		
<p><b>1.4.2.1.</b></p>	<p><b>Fixed guards</b></p>		
	<p>Fixed guards must be fixed by systems that can be opened or removed only with tools.</p>	<p>Fixed Guard is provided according to EN ISO 14120. It can only be opened by using tool.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>Their fixing systems must remain attached to the guards or to the machinery when the guards are removed.</p>	<p>Fixing systems remain attached to one of them when removed.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
	<p>Where possible, guards must be incapable of remaining in place without their fixings.</p>	<p>If fixings taken, guard cannot stand alone.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>
<p><b>1.4.2.2.</b></p>	<p><b>Interlocking moveable guards</b></p>		
	<p>Interlocking movable guards must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— as far as possible remain attached to the machinery when open,</li> <li>— be designed and constructed in such away that they can be adjusted only by means of an intentional action.</li> </ul>	<p>Interlocking guards according to EN ISO 14119 are used. When open they remain attached to the machinery. Only can be adjusted intentionally.</p>	<p><b>P</b></p>

	<p>Interlocking movable guards must be associated with an interlocking device that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— prevents the start of hazardous machinery functions until they are closed and</li> <li>— gives a stop command whenever they are no longer closed.</li> </ul>	<p>Interlocking guards according to EN ISO 14119 are used. Prevents start of functions until closed. If you open them, gives stop command.</p>	<b>P</b>
	<p>Where it is possible for an operator to reach the danger zone before the risk due to the hazardous machinery functions has ceased, movable guards must be associated with a guard locking device in addition to an interlocking device that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— prevents the start of hazardous machinery functions until the guard is closed and locked, and</li> <li>— keeps the guard closed and locked until the risk of injury from the hazardous machinery functions has ceased.</li> </ul>		<b>N/A</b>
	<p>Interlocking movable guards must be designed in such away that the absence or failure of one of their components prevents starting or stops the hazardous machinery functions.</p>	<p>Interlocking guards According to EN ISO 14119 are used and they meet this condition.</p>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.4.2.3.</b>	<b>Adjustable guards restricting access</b>		
	<p>Adjustable guards restricting access to those areas of the moving parts strictly necessary for the work must be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— adjustable manually or automatically, depending on the type of work involved, and</li> <li>— readily adjustable without the use of tools.</li> </ul>	<p>No adjustable guards</p>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.4.3.</b>	<b>Special requirements for protection devices</b>		
	<p>Protective devices must be designed and incorporated into the control system in such away that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— moving parts cannot startup while they are within the operator's reach, — persons cannot reach moving parts while the parts are moving, and</li> <li>— the absence or failure of one of their components prevents starting or stops the moving parts.</li> </ul>	<p>No protective device</p>	<b>N/A</b>
	<p>Protective devices must be adjustable only by means of an intentional action.</p>		<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.5.</b>	<b>RISK DUE TO OTHER HAZARDS</b>		
<b>1.5.1.</b>	<b>Electricity supply</b>		<b>P</b>
	<p>Where machinery has an electricity supply, it must be designed, constructed and equipped in such away that all hazards of an electrical nature are or can be prevented.</p>	<p>Electrical equipment complies with the requirements of EN 60204- 1.</p>	<b>P</b>

	The safety objectives set out in Directive 73/23/EEC(2006/95/EC) shall apply to machinery. However, the obligations concerning conformity assessment and the placing on the market and/or putting into service of machinery with regard to electrical hazards are governed solely by this Directive.	See above	<b>P</b>
<b>1.5.2.</b>	<b>Static electricity</b>		<b>P</b>
	Machinery must be designed and constructed to prevent or limit the build- up of potentially dangerous electrostatic charges and/or befitted with a discharging system.	See above	<b>P</b>
<b>1.5.3.</b>	<b>Energy supply other than electricity</b>		<b>N/A</b>
	Where machinery is powered by source of energy other than electricity, it must be so designed, constructed and equipped as to avoid all potential risks associated with such sources of energy.		<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.5.4.</b>	<b>Errors of fitting</b>		
	Errors likely to be made when fitting or refitting certain parts which could be a source of risk must be made impossible by the design and construction of such parts or, failing this, by information given on the parts themselves and/or their housings. The same information must be given on moving parts and/or their housings where the direction of movement needs to be known in order to avoid a risk.	Risk is mitigated by design.	<b>P</b>
	Where necessary, the instructions must give further information on these risks.	See above	<b>P</b>
	Where a faulty connection can be the source of risk, incorrect connections must be made impossible by design or, failing this, by information given on the elements to be connected and, where appropriate, on the means of connection.	See above	<b>P</b>
<b>1.5.5.</b>	<b>Extreme temperatures</b>		<b>P</b>
	Steps must be taken to eliminate any risk of injury arising from contact with or proximity to machinery parts or materials at high or very low temperatures.	The potentially hot surface is protected with interlocking guards. Adequate insulation is provided especially in the extrusion part. Guarding and insulation is provided to prevent burns by accessible parts of the machine according to ISO 13732-1.	<b>P</b>
	The necessary steps must also be taken to avoid or protect against the risk of hot or very cold material being ejected.	There is not such risk for this machine.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.5.6.</b>	<b>Fire</b>		

	Machinery must be designed and constructed in such away as to avoid any risk of fire or overheating posed by the machinery itself or by gases, liquids, dust, vapours or other substances produced or used by the machinery.	Taken into consideration in the design phase.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.5.7.</b>	<b>Explosion</b>		<b>N/A</b>
	Machinery must be designed and constructed in such away as to avoid any risk of explosion posed by the machinery itself or by gases, liquids, dust, vapours or other substances produced or used by the machinery.	Not applicable to this machine.	<b>N/A</b>
	Machinery must comply, as far as the risk of explosion due to its use in a potentially explosive atmosphere is concerned, with the provisions of the specific Community Directives.	Not applicable to this machine.	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.5.8.</b>	<b>Noise</b>		<b>P</b>
	Machinery is so designed and constructed that risks resulting from the emission of airborne noise are reduced to the lowest level taking account of technical progress and the availability of means of reducing noise, in particular at source.	The machine is designed according to ISO 11688-1	<b>P</b>
	The level of noise emission maybe assessed with reference to comparative emission data for similar machinery.	The machine is designed according to ISO 11688-1	<b>P</b>
<b>1.5.9.</b>	<b>Vibrations</b>		<b>P</b>
	Machinery must be designed and constructed in such away that risks resulting from vibrations produced by the machinery are reduced to the lowest level, taking account of technical progress and the availability of means of reducing vibration, in particular at source.	Vibration is considered to be mild for this machine.	<b>P</b>
	The level of vibration emission maybe assessed with reference to comparative emission data for similar machinery.	See above	<b>P</b>
<b>1.5.10.</b>	<b>Radiation</b>		
	Undesirable radiation emissions from the machinery must be eliminated or be reduced to levels that do not have adverse effects on persons.		<b>N/A</b>
	Any functional ionising radiation emissions must be limited to the lowest level which is sufficient for the proper functioning of the machinery during setting, operation and cleaning. Where a risk exists, the necessary protective measures must betaken.	Not applicable for this machine.	<b>N/A</b>
	Any functional non-ionising radiation emissions during setting, operation and cleaning must be limited to levels that do not have adverse effects on persons.	Not applicable for this machine	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.5.11.</b>	<b>External radiation</b>		
	Machinery must be designed and constructed in such away that external radiation does not interfere with its operation.	See 1.5.10	<b>N/A</b>

1.5.12.	<b>Laser radiation</b>		
	<p>Where laser equipment is used, the following should be taken into account:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— laser equipment on machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way as to prevent any accidental radiation,</li> <li>— laser equipment on machinery must be protected in such a way that effective radiation, radiation produced by reflection or diffusion and secondary radiation do not damage health,</li> <li>— optical equipment for the observation or adjustment of laser equipment on machinery must be such that no health risk is created by laser radiation.</li> </ul>		N/A
1.5.13.	<b>Emission of hazardous materials and substances</b>		P
	Machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way that risks of inhalation, ingestion, contact with the skin, eyes and mucous membranes and penetration through the skin of hazardous materials and substances which it produces can be avoided.	Not applicable for this machine.	N/A
	Where a hazard cannot be eliminated, the machinery must be so equipped that hazardous materials and substances can be contained, evacuated, precipitated by water spraying, filtered or treated by another equally effective method.	See above	N/A
	Where the process is not totally enclosed during normal operation of the machinery, the devices for containment and/or evacuation must be situated in such a way as to have the maximum effect.	See above	N/A
1.5.14.	<b>Risk of being trapped in a machine</b>		N/A
	Machinery must be designed, constructed or fitted with a means of preventing a person from being enclosed within it or, if that is impossible, with a means of summoning help.	The area is not big enough to let an operator be trapped inside.	P
1.5.15.	<b>Risk of slipping, tripping or falling</b>		
	Parts of the machinery where persons are liable to move about or stand must be designed and constructed in such a way as to prevent persons slipping, tripping or falling on or off these parts.	The area in which the operator assigned to operate the machine is expected to stand is at ground level so that there is practically no risk of falling. The machine does not have	P

		any risk part for slipping.	
	Where appropriate, these parts must be fitted with handholds that are fixed relative to the user and that enable them to maintain their stability.	See above	N/A
<b>1.5.16.</b>	<b>Lightning</b>		
	Machinery in need of protection against the effects of lightning while being used must be fitted with a system for conducting the resultant electrical charge to earth.	There is not such risk.	N/A
<b>1.6.</b>	<b>MAINTENANCE</b>		<b>P</b>
<b>1.6.1.</b>	<b>Machinery maintenance</b>		<b>P</b>
	Adjustment and maintenance points must be located outside danger zones. It must be possible to carry out adjustment, maintenance, repair, cleaning and servicing operations while machinery is at a standstill.	Adjustment and maintenance points are located outside of hazard zones.	<b>P</b>
	If one or more of the above conditions cannot be satisfied for technical reasons, measures must be taken to ensure that these operations can be carried out safely (see section 1.2.5).		N/A
	In the case of automated machinery and, where necessary, other machinery, a connecting device for mounting diagnostic fault-finding equipment must be provided.		<b>P</b>
	Automated machinery components that have to be changed frequently must be capable of being removed and replaced easily and safely. Access to the components must enable these tasks to be carried out with the necessary technical means in accordance with a specified operating method.	They met this criteria.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.6.2.</b>	<b>Access to operating position and serving points</b>		
	Machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way as to allow access in safety to all areas where intervention is necessary during operation, adjustment and maintenance of the machinery.	Reduced risk conditions applies.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.6.3.</b>	<b>Isolation of energy sources</b>	See EN 60204-1 report provided.	<b>P</b>
	Machinery must be fitted with means to isolate it from all energy sources. Such isolators must be clearly identified. They must be capable of being locked if reconnection could endanger persons. Isolators must also be capable of being locked where an operator is unable, from any of the points to which he has access, to check that	See EN 60204-1 report provided.	<b>P</b>

	the energy is still cut off.		
	In the case of machinery capable of being plugged into an electricity supply, removal of the plug is sufficient, provided that the operator can check from any of the points to which he has access that the plug remains removed.		N/A
	After the energy is cutoff, it must be possible to dissipate normally any energy remaining or stored in the circuits of the machinery without risk to persons.		N/A
	As an exception to the requirement laid down in the previous paragraphs, certain circuits may remain connected to their energy sources in order, for example, to hold parts, to protect information, to light interiors, etc. In this case, special steps must be taken to ensure operator safety.		N/A
<b>1.6.4.</b>	<b>Operator intervention</b>		<b>P</b>
	Machinery must be so designed, constructed and equipped that the need for operator intervention is limited. If operator intervention cannot be avoided, it must be possible to carry it out easily and safely.	Operator intervention is minimized.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.6.5.</b>	<b>Cleaning of internal parts</b>		<b>P</b>
	The machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way that it is possible to clean internal parts which have contained dangerous substances or preparations without entering them; any necessary unblocking must also be possible from the outside. If it is impossible to avoid entering the machinery, it must be designed and constructed in such a way as to allow cleaning to take place safely.	Possible to clean internal parts.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.7.</b>	<b>INFORMATION</b>		<b>P</b>
<b>1.7.1.</b>	<b>Information and warnings on the machinery</b>		<b>P</b>
	Information and warnings on the machinery should preferably be provided in the form of readily understandable symbols or pictograms. Any written or verbal information and warnings must be expressed in an official Community language or languages, which may be determined in accordance with the Treaty by the Member State in which the machinery is placed on the market and/or put into service and may be accompanied, on request, by versions in any other official Community language or languages understood by the operators.	All conditions are met.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.7.1.1.</b>	<b>Information and information devices</b>		<b>P</b>

	The information needed to control machinery must be provided in a form that is unambiguous and easily understood. It must not be excessive to the extent of overloading the operator.	Provided with the machine.	<b>P</b>
	Visual display units or any other interactive means of communication between the operator and the machine must be easily understood and easy to use.	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.7.1.2.</b>	<b>Warning devices</b>		
	Where the health and safety of persons maybe endangered by a fault in the operation of unsupervised machinery, the machinery must be equipped in such a way as to give an appropriate acoustic or light signal as a warning.	Taken into the consideration in design of the machine.	<b>P</b>
	Where machinery is equipped with warning devices these must be unambiguous and easily perceived. The operator must have facilities to check the operation of such warning devices at all times.	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	The requirements of the specific Community Directives concerning colours and safety signals must be complied with.	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.7.2.</b>	<b>Warning of residual risks</b>		<b>P</b>
	Where risks remain despite the inherent safe design measures, safeguarding and complementary protective measures adopted, the necessary warnings, including warning devices, must be provided.	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.7.3.</b>	<b>Marking of machinery</b>		
	All machinery must be marked visibly, legibly and indelibly with the following minimum particulars: — the business name and full address of the manufacturer and, where applicable, his authorised representative, — designation of the machinery, — the CE Marking (see AnnexIII), — designation of series or type, — serial number, if any, — the year of construction, that is the year in which the manufacturing process is completed.	Marked on the machine.	<b>P</b>
	It is prohibited to pre-date or post-date the machinery when affixing the CE marking.		<b>P</b>
	Furthermore, machinery designed and constructed for use in a potentially explosive atmosphere must be marked accordingly.		<b>N/A</b>
	Machinery must also bear full information relevant to its type and essential for safe use. Such information is subject to the requirements set out in section 1.7.1.	Provided with the machine.	<b>P</b>
	Where a machine part must be handled during use with lifting equipment, its mass must be indicated legibly, indelibly and unambiguously.		<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.7.4.</b>	<b>Instructions</b>		

	All machinery must be accompanied by instructions in the official Community language or languages of the Member State in which it is placed on the market and/or put into service.	Instructions manual is provided with the machine.	<b>P</b>
	The instructions accompanying the machinery must be either ‘Original instructions’ or a ‘Translation of the original instructions’, in which case the translation must be accompanied by the original instructions.	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	By way of exception, the maintenance instructions intended for use by specialised personnel mandated by the manufacturer or his authorised representative maybe supplied in only one Community language which the specialised personnel understand.	Instructions manual is provided according to the necessary criteria.	<b>P</b>
	The instructions must be drafted in accordance with the principles set out below.	See below	<b>P</b>
<b>1.7.4.1.</b>	<b>General principles for the drafting of instructions</b>		<b>P</b>
	(a) The instructions must be drafted in one or more official Community languages. The words ‘Original instructions’ must appear on the language version(s) verified by the manufacturer or his authorised representative.	Instructions manual is provided according to the necessary criteria	<b>P</b>
	(b) Where no ‘Original instructions’ exist in the official language(s) of the country where the machinery is to be used, a translation into that/those language(s) must be provided by the manufacturer or his authorised representative or by the person bringing the machinery into the language area in question. The translations must bear the words ‘Translation of the original instructions’ .	Instructions manual is provided according to the necessary criteria	<b>P</b>
	(c) The contents of the instructions must cover not only the intended use of the machinery but also take into account any reasonably foreseeable misuse thereof.	Instructions manual is provided according to the necessary criteria	<b>P</b>
	(d) In the case of machinery intended for use by non-professional operators, the wording and layout of the instructions for use must take into account the level of general education and acumen that can reasonably be expected from such operators.	Instructions manual is provided according to the necessary criteria.	<b>P</b>
<b>1.7.4.2</b>	<b>Contents of the instructions</b>		
	Each instruction manual must contain, where applicable, at least the following information:		
	(a) the business name and full address of the manufacturer and of his authorised representative;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(b) the designation of the machinery as marked on the machinery itself, except for the serial number (see section 1.7.3);	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(c) the EC declaration of conformity, or a document setting out the contents of the EC declaration of conformity, showing the particulars of the machinery, not necessarily including the serial number and the signature;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>

	(d) a general description of the machinery;	General description of the machine is included	<b>P</b>
	(e) the drawings, diagrams, descriptions and explanations necessary for the use, maintenance and repair of the machinery and for checking its correct functioning;	See above	<b>P</b>
	(f) a description of the workstation(s) likely to be occupied by operators;	See above	<b>P</b>
	(g) a description of the intended use of the machinery;	See above	<b>P</b>
	(h) warnings concerning ways in which the machinery must not be used that experience has shown might occur;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(i) assembly, installation and connection instructions, including drawings, diagrams and the means of attachment and the designation of the chassis or installation on which the machinery is to be mounted;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(j) instructions relating to installation and assembly for reducing noise or vibration;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(k) instructions for the putting into service and use of the machinery and, if necessary, instructions for the training of operators;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(l) information about the residual risks that remain despite the inherent safe design measures, safeguarding and complementary protective measures adopted;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(m) instructions on the protective measures to be taken by the user, including, where appropriate, the personal protective equipment to be provided;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(n) the essential characteristics of tools which may be fitted to the machinery;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(o) the conditions in which the machinery meets the requirement of stability during use, transportation, assembly, dismantling when out of service, testing or foreseeable breakdowns;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(p) instructions with a view to ensuring that transport, handling and storage operations can be made safely, giving the mass of the machinery and of its various parts where these are regularly to be transported separately;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(q) the operating method to be followed in the event of accident or breakdown; if a blockage is likely to occur, the operating method to be followed so as to enable the equipment to be safely unblocked;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(r) the description of the adjustment and maintenance operations that should be carried out by the user and the preventive maintenance measures that should be observed;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(s) instructions designed to enable adjustment and maintenance to be carried out safely, including the protective measures that should be taken during these operations;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>

	(t) the specifications of the spare parts to be used, when these affect the health and safety of operators;	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	(u) the following information on airborne noise emissions: — the A-weighted emission sound pressure level at workstations, where this exceeds 70 dB(A); where this level does not exceed 70 dB(A), this fact must be indicated, — the peak C-weighted instantaneous sound pressure value at workstations, where this exceeds 63 Pa (130 dB in relation to 20 µPa), — the A-weighted sound power level emitted by the machinery, where the A-weighted emission sound pressure level at workstations exceeds 80 dB(A).	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	These values must be either those actually measured for the machinery in question or those established on the basis of measurements taken for technically comparable machinery which is representative of the machinery to be produced.	Conforms to the criteria.	<b>P</b>
	In the case of very large machinery, instead of the A-weighted sound power level, the A-weighted emission sound pressure levels at specified positions around the machinery may be indicated.	Not applicable for this machine	<b>N/A</b>
	Where the harmonised standards are not applied, sound levels must be measured using the most appropriate method for the machinery. Whenever sound emission values are indicated the uncertainties surrounding these values must be specified. The operating conditions of the machinery during measurement and the measuring methods used must be described.	Taken into account	<b>P</b>
	Where the workstation(s) are undefined or cannot be defined, A-weighted sound pressure levels must be measured at a distance of 1 metre from the surface of the machinery and at a height of 1,6 metres from the floor or access platform. The position and value of the maximum sound pressure must be indicated.	Not applicable for this machine.	<b>N/A</b>
	Where specific Community Directives lay down other requirements for the measurement of sound pressure levels or sound power levels, those Directives must be applied and the corresponding provisions of this section shall not apply;		<b>N/A</b>
	(v) where machinery is likely to emit non-ionising radiation which may cause harm to persons, in particular persons with active or non-active implantable medical devices, information concerning the radiation emitted for the operator and exposed persons.	None	<b>N/A</b>
<b>1.7.4.3.</b>	<b>Sales literature</b>		<b>N/A</b>
	Sales literature describing the machinery must not contradict the instructions as regards health and safety aspects. Sales literature describing the performance characteristics of machinery must contain the same information on emissions as is contained in the		<b>N/A</b>

	instructions.		
<b>2</b>	SUPPLEMENTARY ESSENTIAL HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN CATEGORIES OF MACHINERY		<b>N/A</b>
	Foodstuffs machinery, machinery for cosmetics or pharmaceutical products, hand-held and/or hand-guided machinery, portable fixing and other impact machinery, machinery for working wood and material with similar physical characteristics must meet all the essential health and safety requirements described in this chapter (see General Principles, point 4).		<b>N/A</b>
<b>2.1</b>	FOODSTUFFS MACHINERY AND MACHINERY FOR COSMETICS OR PHARMACEUTICAL PRODUCTS		<b>N/A</b>
<b>2.2.1</b>	General		<b>N/A</b>
	Machinery intended for use with foodstuffs or with cosmetics or pharmaceutical products must be designed and constructed in such a way as to avoid any risk of infection, sickness or contagion.		<b>N/A</b>
	The following requirements must be observed: (a) Materials in contact with, or intended to come into contact with, foodstuffs or cosmetics or pharmaceutical products must satisfy the conditions set down in the relevant Directives. The machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way that these materials can be cleaned before each use. Where this is not possible disposable parts must be used;		<b>N/A</b>
	(b) All surfaces in contact with foodstuffs or cosmetics or pharmaceutical products, other than surfaces of disposable parts, must: — Be smooth and have neither ridges nor crevices which could harbour organic materials. The same applies to their joinings, — Be designed and constructed in such a way as to reduce the projections, edges and recesses of assemblies to a minimum, — Be easily cleaned and disinfected, where necessary after removing easily dismantled parts; the inside surfaces must have curves with a radius sufficient to allow thorough cleaning;		<b>N/A</b>
	(c) It must be possible for liquids, gases and aerosols deriving from foodstuffs, cosmetics or pharmaceutical products as well as from cleaning, disinfecting and rinsing fluids to be completely discharged from the machinery (if possible, in a ‘cleaning’ position);		<b>N/A</b>

	(d) Machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way as to prevent any substances or living creatures, in particular insects, from entering, or any organic matter from accumulating in, areas that cannot be cleaned;		N/A
	(e) Machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way that no ancillary substances hazardous to health, including the lubricants used, can come into contact with foodstuffs, cosmetics or pharmaceutical products. Where necessary, machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way that continuing compliance with this requirement can be checked		N/A
<b>2.1.2</b>	Instructions		N/A
	The instructions for foodstuffs machinery and machinery for use with cosmetics or pharmaceutical products must indicate recommended products and methods for cleaning, disinfecting and rinsing, not only for easily accessible areas but also for areas to which access is impossible or inadvisable.		N/A
<b>2.2</b>	PORTABLE HAND-HELD AND/OR HAND-GUIDED MACHINERY		N/A
<b>2.2.1</b>	General		N/A
	Portable hand-held and/or hand-guided machinery must: — Depending on the type of machinery, have a supporting surface of sufficient size and have a sufficient number of handles and supports of an appropriate size, arranged in such a way as to ensure the stability of the machinery under the intended operating conditions		N/A
	— Except where technically impossible, or where there is an independent control device, in the case of handles which cannot be released in complete safety, be fitted with manual start and stop control devices arranged in such a way that the operator can operate them without releasing the handles,		N/A
	— Present no risks of accidental starting and/or continued operation after the operator has released the handles. Equivalent steps must be taken if this requirement is not technically feasible		N/A
	— Permit, where necessary, visual observation of the danger zone and of the action of the tool with the material being processed.		N/A
	The handles of portable machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way as to make starting and stopping straightforward		N/A
<b>2.2.1.1</b>	Instructions		N/A
	The instructions must give the following information concerning vibrations transmitted by portable handheld and hand-guided machinery: — The vibration total value to which the hand-arm system is		N/A

	<p>subjected, if it exceeds 2,5 m/s<sup>2</sup> Where this value does not exceed 2,5 m/s<sup>2</sup>, this must be mentioned,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— The uncertainty of measurement.</li> </ul>		
	<p>These values must be either those actually measured for the machinery in question or those established on the basis of measurements taken for technically comparable machinery which is representative of the machinery to be produced.</p>		N/A
	<p>If harmonised standards are not applied, the vibration data must be measured using the most appropriate measurement code for the machinery</p>		N/A
	<p>The operating conditions during measurement and the methods used for measurement, or the reference of the harmonised standard applied, must be specified.</p>		N/A
<b>2.2.2</b>	Portable fixing and other impact machinery		N/A
<b>2.2.2.1</b>	General		N/A
	<p>Portable fixing and other impact machinery must be designed and constructed in such a way that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Energy is transmitted to the impacted element by the intermediary component that does not leave the device,</li> </ul>		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— An enabling device prevents impact unless the machinery is positioned correctly with adequate pressure on the base material</li> </ul>		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Involuntary triggering is prevented; where necessary, an appropriate sequence of actions on the enabling device and the control device must be required to trigger an impact,</li> </ul>		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Accidental triggering is prevented during handling or in case of shock,</li> </ul>		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Loading and unloading operations can be carried out easily and safely.</li> </ul>		N/A
	<p>Where necessary, it must be possible to fit the device with splinter guard(s) and the appropriate guard(s) must be provided by the manufacturer of the machinery.</p>		N/A
<b>2.2.2.2</b>	Instructions		N/A
	<p>instructions must give the necessary information regarding:</p>		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— The accessories and interchangeable equipment that can be used with the machinery,</li> </ul>		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— The suitable fixing or other impacted elements to be used with the machinery</li> </ul>		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Where appropriate, the suitable cartridges to be used</li> </ul>		N/A
<b>2.3</b>	<b>MACHINERY FOR WORKING WOOD AND MATERIAL WITH SIMILAR PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS</b>		N/A
	<p>Machinery for working wood and materials with similar physical characteristics must comply with the following requirements:</p>		N/A

	(a) The machinery must be designed, constructed or equipped in such a way that the piece being machined can be placed and guided in safety; where the piece is hand-held on a work-bench, the latter must be sufficiently stable during the work and must not impede the movement of the piece;		N/A
	(b) Where the machinery is likely to be used in conditions involving the risk of ejection of workpieces or parts of them, it must be designed, constructed, or equipped in such a way as to prevent such ejection, or, if this is not possible, so that the ejection does not engender risks for the operator and/or exposed persons;		N/A
	(c) The machinery must be equipped with an automatic brake that stops the tool in a sufficiently short time if there is a risk of contact with the tool whilst it runs down		N/A
	(d) Where the tool is incorporated into a non-fully automated machine, the latter must be designed and constructed in such a way as to eliminate or reduce the risk of accidental injury.		N/A
<b>3</b>	supplementary essential health and safety requirements to offset hazards due to the mobility of machinery		N/A
<b>4</b>	Supplementary essential health and safety requirements to offset hazards due to lifting operations		N/A
<b>5</b>	Supplementary essential health and safety requirements for machinery intended for underground work		N/A
<b>6</b>	Supplementary essential health and safety requirements for machinery presenting particular hazards due to the lifting of persons		N/A

# TECHNICAL FILE

## EN ISO 12100:2010 Safety of machinery- Safety of machinery – General principles for design, risk assessment and risk reduction

The third party	Shanghai Global Testing Services Co., Ltd Floor 3rd, Building D-1, No. 128, Shenfu Road, Minhang District, Shanghai, China	Tel: / Fax: /
Name and address of the applicant	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd. 5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China	
Name and address of the manufacturer	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd. 5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China	
Name and address of the factory (production sites)	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd. 5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China	
Product	Commercial Dishwashers	
Trade Mark	/	
Mode/type reference	See page 4	
Reviewed according to	EN ISO 12100:2010	
Review Result	PASS	
Review Report No.	MD-TCF-260507-86787	
Work carried out by	Tony Guo	Signature
	Director	
Word verified by	Kevin Shi	Signature
	Manager	
Date of issue	2026/05/09	



**Part III: Technical file**

**3.1 EN ISO 12100 Report**

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
4.	Strategy for risk assessment and risk reduction		
	To implement risk assessment and risk reduction the designer shall take the following actions, in the order given:	According to the strategy.	Pass
	a) determine the limits of the machinery, which include the intended use and any reasonably foreseeable misuse thereof;	According to the strategy.	Pass
	b) identify the hazards and associated hazardous situations;	According to the strategy.	Pass
	c) estimate the risk for each identified hazard and hazardous situation;	According to the strategy.	Pass
	d) evaluate the risk and take decisions about the need for risk reduction;	According to the strategy.	Pass
	e) eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk associated with the hazard by means of protective measures.Actions a) to d) are related to risk assessment and e) to risk reduction.	According to the strategy.	Pass
	Risk assessment is a series of logical steps to enable, in a systematic way, the analysis and evaluation of the risks associated with machinery. Risk assessment is followed, whenever necessary, by risk reduction. Iteration of this process can be necessary to eliminate hazards as far as practicable and to adequately reduce risks by the implementation of protective measures.		Pass
	Protective measures are the combination of the measures implemented by the designer and the user in accordance with Figure 2. Measures which can be incorporated at the design stage are preferable to those implemented by the user and usually prove more effective.		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	The objective to be met is the greatest practicable risk reduction, taking into account the four below factors. The strategy defined in this clause is represented by the flowchart in Figure 1. The process itself is iterative and several successive applications can be necessary to reduce the risk, making the best use of available technology. In carrying out this process, it is necessary to take into account these four factors, in the following order of preference:		Pass
	- the safety of the machine during all the phases of its life		Pass
	cycle;		Pass
	—the ability of the machine to perform its function;		Pass
	—the usability of the machine;		Pass
	—the manufacturing, operational and dismantling costs of the machine.		Pass
5.	Risk assessment		—
5.1	General		—
	Risk assessment comprises (see Figure1)	According to the strategy.	Pass
	- risk analysis, comprising		
	1) determination of the limits of the machinery (see 5.3),		Pass
	2) hazard identification (5.4 and Annex B), and		Pass
	3) risk estimation (see 5.5), and		Pass
	- risk evaluation (see 5.6).		Pass
	Risk analysis provides information required for the risk evaluation, which in turn allows judgments to be made about whether or not risk reduction is required.		Pass
	These judgments shall be supported by a qualitative or, where appropriate, quantitative estimate of the risk associated with the hazards present on the machinery.		Pass
	The risk assessment shall be documented according to Clause 7.		Pass
5.2	Information for risk assessment		—
	The information for risk assessment should include the following.	According to the strategy.	P—
	a) Related to machinery description:		—

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	1) user specifications;		Pass
	2) anticipated machinery specifications, including		Pass
	i) a description of the various phases of the whole life cycle of the machinery,		Pass
	ii) design drawings or other means of establishing the nature of the machinery, and		Pass
	iii) required energy sources and how they are supplied;		Pass
	3) documentation on previous designs of similar machinery, if relevant;		N/A
	4) information for use of the machinery, as available.	See instruction	Pass
	b) Related to regulations, standards and other applicable documents:		Pass
	1) applicable regulations;		Pass
	2) relevant standards;		Pass
	3) relevant technical specifications;		Pass
	4) relevant safety data sheets.		Pass
	c) Related to experience of use:		—
	1) any accident, incident or malfunction history of the actual or similar machinery;		Pass
	2) the history of damage to health resulting, for example, from emissions (noise, vibration, dust, fumes, etc.), chemicals used or materials processed by the machinery;		Pass
	3) the experience of users of similar machines and, whenever practicable, an exchange of information with the potential users.		Pass
	d) Relevant ergonomic principles.		—
	The information shall be updated as the design develops or when modifications to the machine are required.	According to the strategy.	Pass
	Comparisons between similar hazardous situations associated with different types of machinery are often possible, provided that sufficient information about hazards and accident circumstances in those situations is available.		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	For quantitative analysis, data from databases, handbooks, laboratories or manufacturers' specifications may be used, provided that there is confidence in the suitability of the data. Uncertainty associated with these data shall be indicated in the documentation (see Clause 7).		Pass
5.3	Determination of limits of machinery		—
5.3.1	General		—
	Risk assessment begins with the determination of the limits of the machinery, taking into account all the phases of the machinery life. This means that the characteristics and performances of the machine or a series of machines in an integrated process, and the related people, environment and products, should be identified in terms of the limits of machinery as given in 5.3.2 to 5.3.5	According to the strategy.	Pass
5.3.2	Use limits		—
	Use limits include the intended use and the reasonably foreseeable misuse. Aspects to be taken into account include the following:		Pass
	a) the different machine operating modes and different	See the instruction	Pass
	intervention procedures for the users, including interventions required by malfunctions of the machine;		
	b) the use of the machinery (for example, industrial, non-industrial and domestic) by persons identified by sex, age, dominant hand usage, or limiting physical abilities (visual or hearing impairment, size, strength, etc.);		Pass
	c) the anticipated levels of training, experience or ability of users including		Pass
	1) operators,		Pass
	2) maintenance personnel or technicians,		Pass
	3) trainees and apprentices, and		Pass
	4) the general public;		Pass
	d) exposure of other persons to the hazards associated		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	with the machinery where it can be reasonably foreseen:		
	1) persons likely to have a good awareness of the specific hazards, such as operators of adjacent machinery;		Pass
	2) persons with little awareness of the specific hazards but likely to have a good awareness of site safety procedures, authorized routes, etc., such as administration staff;		Pass
	3) persons likely to have very little awareness of the machine hazards or the site safety procedures, such as visitors or members of the general public, including children.		Pass
	If specific information is not available in relation to b), above, the manufacturer should take into account general information on the intended user population (for example, appropriate anthropometric data).		N/A
	5.3.3 Space limits		—
	Aspects of space limits to be taken into account include		
	a) the range of movement,		Pass
	b) space requirements for persons interacting with the machine, such as during operation and maintenance,		Pass
	c) human interaction such as the operator-machine interface, and		Pass
	d) the machine-power supply interface.		Pass
5.3.4	Time limits		—
	Aspects of time limits to be taken into account include:		

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	a) the life limit of the machinery and/or of some of its components (tooling, parts that can wear, electromechanical components, etc.), taking into account its intended use and reasonably foreseeable misuse, and		Pass
	b) recommended service intervals.		Pass
5.3.5	Other limits		—
	Examples of other limits include:		—
	a) properties of the material(s) to be processed,		N/A
	b) housekeeping — the level of cleanliness required, and		N/A
	c) environmental — the recommended minimum and maximum temperatures, whether the machine can be operated indoors or outdoors, in dry or wet weather, in direct sunlight, tolerance to dust and wet, etc	See the instruction	Pass
5.4	Hazard identification		—
	After determination of the limits of the machinery, the essential step in any risk assessment of the machinery is the systematic identification of reasonably foreseeable hazards (permanent hazards and those which can appear unexpectedly), hazardous situations and/or hazardous events during all phases of the machine life cycle, i.e.:		Pass
	- transport, assembly and installation;		Pass
	-commissioning;		Pass
	- use;		Pass
	- dismantling, disabling and scrapping.		Pass
	Only when hazards have been identified can steps be taken to eliminate them or to reduce risks. To accomplish this hazard identification, it is necessary to identify the operations to be performed by the machinery and the tasks to be performed by persons who interact with it, taking into account the different parts, mechanisms or functions of the machine, the materials to be processed, if any, and the environment in which the machine can be used.		Pass
	The designer shall identify hazards taking into account the following.		
	a) Human interaction during the whole life cycle of the machine		P—

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Task identification should consider all tasks associated with every phase of the machine life cycle as given	According to the strategy.	Pass
	above. Task identification should also take into account, but not be limited to, the following task categories:		
	-setting;		Pass
	- testing;		Pass
	- teaching/programming;		Pass
	- process/tool changeover;		Pass
	- start-up;		Pass
	- all modes of operation;		Pass
	- feeding the machine;		Pass
	- removal of product from machine;		Pass
	- stopping the machine;		Pass
	-stopping the machine in case of emergency;		Pass
	- recovery of operation from jam or blockage;		Pass
	-restart after unscheduled stop;		Pass
	-fault-finding/trouble-shooting (operator intervention);		Pass
	-cleaning and housekeeping;		Pass
	- preventive maintenance;		Pass
	-corrective maintenance		Pass
	All reasonably foreseeable hazards, hazardous situations or hazardous events associated with the various tasks shall then be identified. Annex B gives examples of hazards, hazardous situations and hazardous events to assist in this process. Several methods are available for the systematic identification of hazards. See also ISO/TR 14121-2.		Pass
	In addition, reasonably foreseeable hazards, hazardous situations or hazardous events not directly related to tasks shall be identified.		Pass
	b) Possible states of the machine		—
	These are as follows:		—

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	1) the machine performs the intended function (the machine operates normally);		Pass
	2) the machine does not perform the intended function (i.e. it malfunctions) due to a variety of reasons, including		Pass
	- variation of a property or of a dimension of the processed material or of the workpiece,		Pass
	- failure of one or more of its component parts or services,		Pass
	- external disturbances (for example, shocks, vibration, electromagnetic interference),		Pass
	- design error or deficiency (for example, software errors),		Pass
	- disturbance of its power supply, and		Pass
	-surrounding conditions (for example, damaged floor surfaces).		Pass
	c) Unintended behaviour of the operator or reasonably foreseeable misuse of the machine		Pass
	Examples include		Pass
	- loss of control of the machine by the operator (especially for hand-held or mobile machines),		Pass
	- reflex behaviour of a person in case of malfunction, incident or failure during the use of the machine,		Pass
	- behaviour resulting from lack of concentration or carelessness,		Pass
	- behaviour resulting from taking the "line of least resistance" in carrying out a task,		Pass
	- behaviour resulting from pressures to keep the machine running in all circumstances, and		Pass
	- behaviour of certain persons (for example, children, disabled persons).		Pass
5.5	Risk estimation		—
5.5.1	General		—

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	After hazard identification, risk estimation shall be carried out for each hazardous situation by determining the elements of risk given in 5.5.2. When determining these elements, it is necessary to take into account then aspects given in 5.5.3.	According to the strategy.	Pass
	If standardized (or other suitable) measurement methods exist for an emission, they should be used, in conjunction with existing machinery or prototypes, to determine emission values and comparative emission data. This makes it possible for the designer to	According to the strategy.	Pass
	-estimate the risk associated with the emissions,		Pass
	-evaluate the effectiveness of the protective measures implemented at the design stage,		Pass
	-provide potential buyers with quantitative information on emissions in the technical documentation, and		Pass
	- provide users with quantitative information on emissions in the information for use.		Pass
	Hazards other than emissions that are described by measurable parameters can be dealt with in a similar manner.		Pass
5.5.2	Elements of risk		—
5.5.2.1	General		—
	The risk associated with a particular hazardous situation depends on the following elements: a) the severity of harm;	According to the strategy .	Pass
	b) the probability of occurrence of that harm, which is a function of 1) the exposure of person(s) to the hazard, 2) the occurrence of a hazardous event, and 3) the technical and human possibilities to avoid or limit the harm.		Pass
5.5.2.2	Severity of harm		—
	The severity can be estimated by taking into account the following: a) the severity of injuries or damage to health, for example, -slight, -serious, - death.		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	b) the extent of harm, for example, to - one person, - several persons.		Pass
	When carrying out a risk assessment, the risk from the most likely severity of the harm that is likely to occur from each identified hazard shall be considered, but the highest foreseeable severity shall also be taken into account, even if the probability of such an occurrence is not high.		Pass
5.5.2.3	Probability of occurrence of harm		—
5.5.2.3. 1	Exposure of persons to the hazard		P <sup>-</sup>
	The exposure of a person to the hazard influences the probability of the occurrence of harm. Factors to be taken into account when estimating the exposure are, among others,	According to the strategy.	Pass
	a) the need for access to the hazard zone (for normal operation, correction of malfunction, maintenance or repair, etc.),		Pass
	b) the nature of access (for example, manual feeding of materials),		Pass
	c) the time spent in the hazard zone,		Pass
	d) the number of persons requiring access, and		Pass
	e) the frequency of access.		Pass
5.5.2.3. 2	Occurrence of a hazardous event		P <sup>-</sup>
	The occurrence of a hazardous event influences the probability of occurrence of harm. Factors to be taken into account when estimating the occurrence of a hazardous event are, among others, a) reliability and other statistical data, b) accident history, c) history of damage to health, and d) comparison of risks (see 5.6.3).	According to the strategy.	
5.5.2.3. 3	Possibility of avoiding or limiting harm		P <sup>-</sup>

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	The possibility of avoiding or limiting harm influences the probability of occurrence of harm. Factors to be taken into account when estimating the possibility of avoiding or limiting harm are, among others, the following:	According to the strategy.	Pass
	a) different persons who can be exposed to the hazard(s), for example, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- skilled,</li> <li>- unskilled;</li> </ul>		Pass
	b) how quickly the hazardous situation could lead to harm, for example, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- suddenly,</li> <li>- quickly,</li> <li>- slowly;</li> </ul>		Pass
	c) any awareness of risk, for example, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- by general information, in particular, information for use,</li> <li>- by direct observation,</li> <li>- through warning signs and indicating devices, in particular, on the machinery;</li> </ul>		Pass
	d) the human ability to avoid or limit harm (for example, reflex, agility, possibility of escape);		Pass
	e) practical experience and knowledge, for example, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- of the machinery,</li> <li>- of similar machinery,</li> <li>- no experience.</li> </ul>		Pass
5.5.3	Aspects to be considered during risk estimation		—
5.5.3.1	Persons exposed		—
	Risk estimation shall take into account all persons (operators and others) for whom exposure to the hazard is reasonably foreseeable.	According to the strategy.	Pass
5.5.3.2	Type, frequency and duration of exposure		—
	The estimation of the exposure to the hazard under consideration (including long-term damage to health) requires analysis of, and shall account for, all modes of operation of the machinery and methods of	According to the strategy.	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	working. In particular, the analysis shall account for the needs for access during loading/unloading, setting, teaching, process changeover or correction, cleaning, fault-finding and maintenance.		
	The risk estimation shall also take into account tasks, for which it is necessary to suspend protective measures.		Pass
5.5.3.3	Relationship between exposure and effects		—
	The relationship between an exposure to a hazard and its effects shall be taken into account for each hazardous situation considered. The effects of accumulated exposure and combinations of hazards shall also be considered. When considering these effects, risk estimation shall, as far as practicable, be based on appropriate recognized data.	According to the strategy.	Pass
5.5.3.4	Human factors		—
	Human factors can affect risk and shall be taken into account in the risk estimation, including, for example,		Pass
	a) the interaction of person(s) with the machinery, including correction of malfunction,		Pass
	b) interaction between persons,		Pass
	c) stress-related aspects,		Pass
	d) ergonomic aspects,		Pass
	e) the capacity of persons to be aware of risks in a given situation depending on their training, experience and ability,		Pass
	f) fatigue aspects, and		Pass
	g) aspects of limited abilities (due to disability, age, etc. ).		Pass
	Training, experience and ability can affect risk;	According to the strategy	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	nevertheless, none of these factors shall be used as a substitute for hazard elimination, risk reduction by inherently safe design measure or safeguarding, wherever these protective measures can be practicably implemented.		
5.5.3.5	Suitability of protective measures		—
	Risk estimation shall take into account the suitability of protective measures and shall		Pass
	a) identify the circumstances which can result in harm,		Pass
	b) whenever appropriate, be carried out using quantitative methods to compare alternative protective measures (see ISO/TR 14121-2), and		N/A
	c) provide information that can assist with the selection of appropriate protective measures.		Pass
	When estimating risk, those components and systems identified as immediately increasing the risk in case of failure need special attention.		Pass
	When protective measures include work organization, correct behaviour, attention, application of personal protective equipment (PPE), skill or training, the relatively low reliability of such measures compared with proven technical protective measures shall be taken into account in the risk estimation.		Pass
5.5.3.6	Possibility of defeating or circumventing protective measures		P—
	For the continued safe operation of a machine, it is important that the protective measures allow its easy use and do not hinder its intended use. Otherwise, there is a possibility that protective measures might be bypassed in order for maximum utility of the machine to be achieved.	According to the strategy.	Pass
	Risk estimation shall take account of the possibility of defeating or circumventing protective measures. It shall also take account of the incentive to defeat or circumvent protective measures when, for example,		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	a) the protective measure slows down production or interferes with another activity or preference of the user,		Pass
	b) the protective measure is difficult to use,		Pass
	c) persons other than the operator are involved, or		Pass
	d) the protective measure is not recognized by the user or not accepted as being suitable for its function.		Pass
	Whether or not a protective measure can be defeated depends on both the type of protective measure, such as an adjustable guard or programmable trip device, and its design details.	According to the strategy.	Pass
	Protective measures that use programmable electronic	According to the strategy and	Pass
	systems introduce additional possibilities of defeat or circumvention if access to safety-related software is not appropriately restricted by design and monitoring methods. Risk estimation shall identify where safety-related functions are not separated from other machine functions and shall determine the extent to which access is possible. This is particularly important when remote access for diagnostic or process correction purposes is required.		Pass
5.5.3.7	Ability to maintain protective measures		—
	Risk estimation shall consider whether the protective measures can be maintained in the condition necessary to provide the required level of protection.		Pass
5.5.3.8	Information for use		—
	Risk estimation shall take into account the information for use, as available. See also 6.4.		Pass
5.6	Risk evaluation		—
5.6.1	General		—

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	After risk estimation has been completed, risk evaluation shall be carried out to determine if risk reduction is required. If risk reduction is required, then appropriate protective measures shall be selected and applied (see Clause 6). As shown in Figure 1, the adequacy of the risk reduction shall be determined after applying each of the three steps of risk reduction described in Clause 6. As part of this iterative process, the designer shall also check whether additional hazards are introduced or other risks increased when new protective measures are applied. If additional hazards do occur, they shall be added to the list of identified hazards and appropriate protective measures will be required to address them.		Pass
	Achieving the objectives of risk reduction and a favourable outcome of risk comparison applied when practicable gives confidence that risk has been adequately reduced.		Pass
5.6.2	Adequate risk reduction		—
	Application of the three-step method described in 6.1 is essential in achieving adequate risk reduction. Following the application of the three-step method, adequate risk reduction is achieved when		Pass
	- all operating conditions and all intervention procedures		Pass
	have been considered,		Pass
	- the hazards have been eliminated or risks reduced to the lowest practicable level,		Pass
	- any new hazards introduced by the protective measures have been properly addressed,		Pass
	- users are sufficiently informed and warned about the residual risks (see 6.1, step 3),		Pass
	- protective measures are compatible with one another,		Pass
	- sufficient consideration has been given to the consequences that can arise from the use in a nonprofessional/ non-industrial context of a machine designed for professional/industrial use, and		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- the protective measures do not adversely affect the operator's working conditions or the usability of the machine.		Pass
5.6.3	Comparison of risks		—
	As part of the process of risk evaluation, the risks associated with the machinery or parts of machinery can be compared with those of similar machinery or parts of machinery, provided the following criteria apply: - the similar machinery is in accordance with the relevant type-C standard(s);		N/A
	- the intended use, reasonably foreseeable misuse and the way both machines are designed and constructed are comparable;		N/A
	- the hazards and the elements of risk are comparable;		N/A
	- the technical specifications are comparable;		N/A
	- the conditions for use are comparable.		N/A
	The use of this comparison method does not eliminate the need to follow the risk assessment process as described in this International Standard for the specific conditions of use. For example, when a band saw used for cutting meat is compared with a band saw used for cutting wood, the risks associated with the different material shall be assessed.		N/A
6	Risk reduction		
6.1	General		
	The objective of risk reduction can be achieved by the elimination of hazards, or by separately or simultaneously reducing each of the two elements that determine the associated risk: _ severity of harm from the hazard under consideration; _ probability of occurrence of that harm. All protective measures intended for reaching this objective shall be applied in the following sequence, referred to as the three-step method (see also Figures 1 and 2).	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
6.2	Inherently safe design measures		
6.2.1	General		

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Inherently safe design measures are the first and most important step in the risk reduction process because protective measures inherent to the characteristics of the machine are likely to remain effective, whereas experience has shown that even well-designed safeguarding may fail or be violated and information for use may not be followed.	Appropriate machine design has been performed by the manufacturer.	Pass
	Inherently safe design measures are achieved by avoiding hazards or reducing risks by a suitable choice of design features of the machine itself and/or interaction between the exposed persons and the machine. NOTE See 6.3 for safeguarding and complementary measures that can be used to achieve the risk reduction objectives in the case where inherently safe design measures are not sufficient (see 6.1 for the three-step method).	Appropriate machine design has been performed by the manufacturer.	Pass
6.2.2	Consideration of geometrical factors and physical aspects		
6.2.2.1	Geometrical factors		Pass
	Such factors include the following.		
	a) The form of machinery is designed to maximize direct visibility of the working areas and hazard zones from the control position — reducing blind spots, for example — and choosing and locating means of indirect vision where necessary (mirrors, etc.) so as to take into account the characteristics of human vision, particularly when safe operation requires permanent direct control by the operator, for example: _ the travelling and working area of mobile machines; _ the zone of movement of lifted loads or of the carrier of machinery for lifting persons; _ the area of contact of the tool of a hand-held or hand-guided machine with the material being worked. The design of the machine shall be such that,	Appropriate machine design has been performed by the manufacturer.	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	from the main control position, the operator is able to ensure that there are no exposed persons in the danger zones.		
	b) The form and the relative location of the mechanical components parts: for instance, crushing and shearing hazards are avoided by increasing the minimum gap between the moving parts, such that the part of the body under consideration can enter the gap safely, or by reducing the gap so that no part of the body can enter it (see ISO 13854 and ISO 13857).	Appropriate machine design has been performed by the manufacturer.	Pass
	c) Avoiding sharp edges and corners, protruding parts: in so far as their purpose allows, accessible parts of the machinery shall have no sharp edges, no sharp angles, no rough surfaces, no protruding parts likely to cause injury, and no openings which can “trap” parts of the body or clothing. In particular, sheet metal edges shall be deburred, flanged or trimmed, and open ends of tubes which can cause a “trap” shall be capped.	Appropriate machine design has been performed by the manufacturer.	Pass
	d) The form of the machine is designed so as to achieve a suitable working position and provide accessible manual controls (actuators).	Appropriate machine design has been performed by the manufacturer.	Pass
6.2.2.2	Physical aspects		-
	Such aspects include the following:		-
	a) limiting the actuating force to a sufficiently low value so that the actuated part does not generate a mechanical hazard;	The actuating force has been limited to be a sufficiently low value so that the actuated part does not generate a mechanical hazard.	Pass
	b) limiting the mass and/or velocity of the movable elements, and hence their kinetic energy;	The mass and/or velocity of the movable elements, and hence their kinetic energy have been limited.	Pass
	c) limiting the emissions by acting on the	The emissions by	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>characteristics of the source using measures for reducing</p> <p>1) noise emission at source (see ISO/TR 11688-1),</p> <p>2) the emission of vibration at source, such as redistribution or addition of mass and changes of process parameters [for example, frequency and/or amplitude of movements (for hand-held and hand-guided machinery, see CR 1030-1)],</p> <p>3) the emission of hazardous substances, including the use of less hazardous substances or dust-reducing processes (granules instead of powders, milling instead of grinding), and</p> <p>4) radiation emissions, including, for example, avoiding the use of hazardous radiation sources, limiting the power of radiation to the lowest level sufficient for the proper functioning of the machine, designing the source so that the beam is concentrated on the target, increasing the distance between the source and the operator or providing for remote operation of the machinery [measures for reducing emission of non-ionizing radiation are given in 6.3.4.5 (see also EN 12198-1 and EN 12198-3)]</p>	<p>acting on the characteristics of the source have been limited.</p>	
6.2.3	Taking into account general technical knowledge of machine design		
	This general technical knowledge can be derived from technical specifications for design (standards, design codes, calculation rules, etc.), which should be used to cover		
	a) mechanical stresses such as		
	- stress limitation by implementation of correct calculation, construction and fastening methods as regards, for example, bolted assemblies and welded assemblies,	The appropriate technical knowledge of mechanical has been taken into account.	Pass
	- stress limitation by overload prevention (bursting disk, pressure-limiting valves, breakage points, torque-limiting devices, etc.),	The appropriate technical knowledge of mechanical has been taken into	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
		account.	
	- avoiding fatigue in elements under variable stresses (notably cyclic stresses),	The appropriate technical knowledge of mechanical has been taken into account.	Pass
	- static and dynamic balancing of rotating elements,	The appropriate technical knowledge of mechanical has been taken into account.	Pass
	b) materials and their properties such as		
	- resistance to corrosion, ageing, abrasion and wear,	The materials have been treated by appropriate methods.	Pass
	- hardness, ductility, brittleness,	The materials have been treated by appropriate methods.	Pass
	- homogeneity,	The materials have been treated by appropriate methods.	Pass
	- toxicity,	The materials have been treated by appropriate methods.	Pass
	- flammability	The materials have been treated by appropriate methods.	Pass
	c) emission values for		
	- noise,	No noise will result in hazard in this machine.	Pass
	- vibration,	No vibration will result in hazard in this machine.	Pass
	- hazardous substances,	No hazardous substances will result in hazard in this machine.	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- radiation	No radiation will result in hazard in this machine.	Pass
	When the reliability of particular components or assemblies is critical for safety (for example, ropes, chains, lifting accessories for lifting loads or persons), stress limits shall be multiplied by appropriate working coefficients.	Appropriate working coefficients have been taken into account during design and calculation.	Pass
6.2.4	Choice of appropriate technology		
	One or more hazards can be eliminated or risks reduced by the choice of the technology to be used in certain applications such as the following:		
	a) on machines intended for use in explosive atmospheres, using <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- appropriately selected pneumatic or hydraulic control system and machine actuators,</li> <li>- intrinsically safe electrical equipment (see IEC 60079-11);</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	N/A
	b) for particular products to be processed (for example, by a solvent), by using equipment that ensures the temperature will remain far below the flash point;	Not applicable.	N/A
	c) the use of alternative equipment to avoid high noise levels, such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- electrical instead of pneumatic equipment,</li> <li>- in certain conditions, water-cutting instead of mechanical equipment.</li> </ul>	The appropriate technology has been chosen.	Pass
6.2.5	Applying principle of positive mechanical action		
	Positive mechanical action is achieved when a moving mechanical component inevitably moves another component along with it, either by direct contact or via rigid elements. An example of this is positive opening operation of switching devices in an electrical circuit (see IEC 60947-5-1 and ISO 14119).	The principle of the positive mechanical action of a component on another component has been applied.	Pass
6.2.6	Provisions for stability		
	Machines shall be designed so that they have	These machines have	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	sufficient stability to allow them to be used safely in their specified conditions of use.	been designed to have sufficient stability to allow them to be used safely in their specified conditions of use.	
	Factors to be taken into account include		
	- the geometry of the base,	The factor has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	- the weight distribution, including loading,	The factor has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	- the dynamic forces due to movements of parts of the machine, of the machine itself or of elements held by the machine which can result in an overturning moment,	The factor has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	- vibration	The factor has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	- oscillations of the centre of gravity,	Not applicable.	N/A
	- characteristics of the supporting surface in case of travelling or installation on different sites (ground conditions, slope, etc.),	The factor has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	- external forces, such as wind pressure and manual forces.	The factor has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	Stability shall be considered in all phases of the life cycle of the machine, including handling, travelling, installation, use, dismantling, disabling and scrapping.	The factor has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	Other protective measures for stability relevant to safeguarding are given in 6.3.2.6.	Please see the related clause.	Pass
6.2.7	Provisions for maintainability		
	When designing a machine, the following maintainability factors shall be taken into account to enable maintenance of the machine:		
	- accessibility, taking into account the environment and the human body	The factor has been taken into account	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	measurements, including the dimensions of the working clothes and tools used;	during design.	
	- ease of handling, taking into account human capabilities;	The factor has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	- limitation of the number of special tools and equipment.	The factor has been taken into account during design.	Pass
6.2.8	Observing ergonomic principles		
	Ergonomic principles shall be taken into account in designing machinery so as to reduce the mental or physical stress of, and strain on, the operator.	Appropriate ergonomic principles have been taken into account in designing machinery to reduce mental or physical stress and strain of the operator.	Pass
	These principles shall be considered when allocating functions to operator and machine (degree of automation) in the basic design.	These principles have been taken into account during allocating functions to operator and machine.	Pass
	Account shall be taken of body sizes likely to be found in the intended user population, strengths and postures, movement amplitudes, frequency of cyclic actions (see ISO 10075 and ISO 10075-2).	All these factors have been taken into account during design.	Pass
	All elements of the operator-machine interface, such as controls, signalling or data display elements, shall be designed to be easily understood so that clear and unambiguous interaction between the operator and the machine is possible. See EN 614-1, EN 13861 and IEC 61310-1.	All arrangement and design of manual controls have been checked in compliance with.	Pass
	The designer's attention is particularly drawn to following ergonomic aspects of machine design.		-
	a) Avoid the necessity for stressful postures and movements during the use of the machine (for example, providing facilities to adjust the machine to suit the various operators).	Stressful postures and movements during use of the machine have been	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
		avoided.	
	b) Design machines, especially hand-held and mobile machines, so as to enable them to be operated easily, taking into account human effort, actuation of controls and hand, arm and leg anatomy.	This machine has been adjusted to the human strength and convenient movement.	Pass
	c) Limit as far as possible noise, vibration and thermal effects such as extreme temperatures.	This machine has been designed with low noise, vibration.	Pass
	d) Avoid linking the operator's working rhythm to an automatic succession of cycles.		Pass
	e) Provide local lighting on or in the machine for the illumination of the working area and of adjusting, setting-up and frequent maintenance zones when the design features of the machine and/or its guards render the ambient lighting inadequate. Flicker, dazzling, shadows and stroboscopic effects shall be avoided if they can cause a risk. If the position or the lighting source has to be adjusted, its location shall be such that it does not cause any risk to persons making the adjustment.	All these factors have been taken into account during design.	Pass
	f) Select, locate and identify manual controls (actuators) so that		-
	- they are clearly visible and identifiable, and appropriately marked where necessary (see 6.4.4),	All design and arrangement of the control logic have been checked in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	- they can be safely operated without hesitation or loss of time and without ambiguity (for example, a standard layout of controls reduces the possibility of error when an operator changes from a machine to another one of similar type having the same pattern of operation),	All design and arrangement of the control logic have been checked in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	- their location (for push-buttons) and their movement (for levers and hand wheels) are	All the function has been checked in	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	consistent with their effect (see IEC 61310-3),	compliance with this requirement.	
	- their operation cannot cause additional risk.		Pass
	Where a control is designed and constructed to perform several different actions — namely, where there is no one-to-one correspondence (for example, keyboards) — the action to be performed shall be clearly displayed and subject to confirmation where necessary.		N/A
	Controls shall be so arranged that their layout, travel and resistance to operation are compatible with the action to be performed, taking account of ergonomic principles. Constraints due to the necessary or foreseeable use of personal protective equipment (such as footwear, gloves) shall be taken into account.	All the arrangement of the control logic have been checked in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	g) Select, design and locate indicators, dials and visual display units so that		
	- they fit within the parameters and characteristics of human perception,		Pass
	- information displayed can be detected, identified and interpreted conveniently, i.e. long-lasting, distinct, unambiguous and understandable with respect to the operator's requirements and the intended use,		Pass
	- the operator is able to perceive them from the control position.		Pass
6.2.9	Electrical hazards		
	For the design of the electrical equipment of machines, IEC 60204-1 gives general provisions about disconnection and switching of electrical circuits and for protection against electric shock.	Please also make reference to EN 60204-1 test report.	Pass
	For requirements related to specific machines, see corresponding IEC standards (for example, IEC 61029, IEC 60745 or IEC 60335).		N/A
6.2.10	Pneumatic and hydraulic hazards		-
	Pneumatic and hydraulic equipment of machinery shall be designed so that		

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- the maximum rated pressure cannot be exceeded in the circuits (using, for example, pressure-limiting devices),	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	- no hazard results from pressure fluctuations or increases, or from loss of pressure or vacuum,	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	- no hazardous fluid jet or sudden hazardous movement of the hose (whiplash) results from leakage or component failures,	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	- air receivers, air reservoirs or similar vessels (such as in gas-loaded accumulators) comply with the applicable design standard codes or regulations for these elements,	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	- all elements of the equipment, especially pipes and hoses, are protected against harmful external effects,	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	- as far as possible, reservoirs and similar vessels (for example, gas-loaded accumulators) are automatically depressurized when isolating the machine from its power supply (see 6.3.5.4) and, if not possible, means are provided for their isolation, local depressurizing and pressure indication (see also ISO 14118:2000, Clause 5),	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	- all elements which remain under pressure after isolation of the machine from its power supply are provided with clearly identified exhaust devices, and there is a warning label drawing attention to the necessity of depressurizing those elements before any setting or maintenance activity on the machine.	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
6.2.11	Applying inherently safe design measures to control systems		-
6.2.11.1	General		-
	The design measures of the control system shall be chosen so that their safety-related performance provides a sufficient amount of risk reduction (see ISO 13849-1 or IEC 62061).	Inherently safe design measures to control system have applied.	Pass
	The correct design of machine control systems can avoid unforeseen and potentially		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	hazardous machine behaviour.		
	Typical causes of hazardous machine behaviour are		
	- an unsuitable design or modification (accidental or deliberate) of the control system logic,	No this kind of hazard in this machine	Pass
	- a temporary or permanent defect or failure of one or several components of the control system,	No this kind of hazard in this machine	Pass
	- a variation or a failure in the power supply of the control system,	No this kind of hazard in this machine	Pass
	- inappropriate selection, design and location of the control devices.	No this kind of hazard in this machine	Pass
	Typical examples of hazardous machine behaviour are		
	- unexpected start-up (see ISO 14118),	No this kind of hazard in this machine	Pass
	- uncontrolled speed change,	No this kind of hazard in this machine	Pass
	- failure to stop moving parts,	No this kind of hazard in this machine	Pass
	- dropping or ejection of part of the machine or of a workpiece clamped by the machine,	No this kind of hazard in this machine	Pass
	- machine action resulting from inhibition (defeating or failure) of protective devices.	No this kind of hazard in this machine	Pass
	In order to prevent hazardous machine behaviour and to achieve safety functions, the design of control systems shall comply with the principles and methods presented in this subclause (6.2.11) and in 6.2.12. These principles and methods shall be applied singly or in combination as appropriate to the	The design of control systems comply with the related principles and methods	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>circumstances (see ISO 13849-1, IEC 60204-1 and IEC 62061).</p>		
	<p>Control systems shall be designed to enable the operator to interact with the machine safely and easily. This requires one or several of the following solutions:</p>		
	<p>- systematic analysis of start and stop conditions;</p>	<p>Systematic analysis have been applied.</p>	<p>Pass</p>
	<p>- provision for specific operating modes (for example, start-up after normal stop, restart after cycle interruption or after emergency stop, removal of the workpieces contained in the machine, operation of a part of the machine in case of a failure of a machine element);</p>	<p>Enough provisions have been provided.</p>	<p>Pass</p>
	<p>- clear display of the faults;</p>		<p>Pass</p>
	<p>- measures to prevent accidental generation of unexpected start commands (for example, shrouded start device) likely to cause dangerous machine behaviour (see ISO 14118:2000, Figure 1);</p>	<p>Main switch with lock and related devices are provided.</p>	<p>Pass</p>
	<p>- maintained stop commands (for example, interlock) to prevent restarting that could result in dangerous machine behaviour (see ISO 14118:2000, Figure 1).</p>	<p>This requirement is complied with.</p>	<p>Pass</p>
	<p>An assembly of machines may be divided into several zones for emergency stopping, for stopping as a result of protective devices and/or for isolation and energy dissipation. The different zones shall be clearly defined and it shall be obvious which parts of the machine belong to which zone. Likewise, it shall be obvious which control devices (for example, emergency stop devices, supply disconnecting devices) and/or protective devices belong to which zone. The interfaces between zones shall be designed such that no function in one zone creates hazards in another zone which has been stopped for an intervention.</p>		<p>N/A</p>
	<p>Control systems shall be designed to limit the movements of parts of the machinery, the</p>	<p>This requirement is complied with.</p>	<p>Pass</p>

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	machine itself, or work pieces and/or loads held by the machinery, to the safe design parameters (for example, range, speed, acceleration, deceleration, load capacity). Allowance shall be made for dynamic effects (swinging of loads, etc.).		
6.2.11.2	Starting of an internal power source/switching on an external power supply		
	The starting of an internal power source or switching-on of an external power supply shall not result in a hazardous situation.	Please also make reference to EN 60204-1 test report.	Pass
6.2.11.3	Starting/stopping of a mechanism		
	The primary action for starting or accelerating the movement of a mechanism should be performed by the application or an increase of voltage or fluid pressure, or — if binary logic elements are considered — by passage from state 0 to state 1 (where state 1 represents the highest energy state).	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	The primary action for stopping or slowing down should be performed by removal or reduction of voltage or fluid pressure, or — if binary logic elements are considered — by passage from state 1 to state 0 (where state 1 represents the highest energy state)		Pass
	In certain applications, such as high-voltage switchgear, this principle cannot be followed, in which case other measures should be applied to achieve the same level of confidence for the stopping or slowing down.		N/A
	When, in order for the operator to maintain permanent control of deceleration, this principle is not observed (for example, a hydraulic braking device of a self-propelled mobile machine), the machine shall be equipped with a means of slowing and stopping in case of failure of the main braking system.		Pass
6.2.11.4	Restart after power interruption		
	If a hazard could be generated, the		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	spontaneous restart of a machine when it is re-energized after power interruption shall be prevented (for example, by use of a self-maintained relay, contactor or valve).		
6.2.11.5	Interruption of power supply		
	Machinery shall be designed to prevent hazardous situations resulting from interruption or excessive fluctuation of the power supply. At least the following requirements shall be met:	The hazardous situations resulting from interruption or excessive fluctuation of the power supply has been prevented.	Pass
	- the stopping function of the machinery shall remain;		Pass
	- all devices whose permanent operation is required for safety shall operate in an effective way to maintain safety (for example, locking, clamping devices, cooling or heating devices, power-assisted steering of self-propelled mobile machinery);		Pass
	- parts of machinery or workpieces and/or loads held by machinery which are liable to move as a result of potential energy shall be retained for the time necessary to allow them to be safely lowered.		Pass
6.2.11.6	Use of automatic monitoring		
	Automatic monitoring is intended to ensure that a safety function or functions implemented by a protective measure do not fail to be performed if the ability of a component or an element to perform its function is diminished, or if the process conditions are changed such that hazards are generated.	Appropriate automatic monitoring has been used.	Pass
	Automatic monitoring either detects a fault immediately or carries out periodic checks so that a fault is detected before the next demand upon the safety function. In either case, the protective measure can be initiated immediately or delayed until a specific event occurs (for example, the beginning of the machine cycle).	Appropriate automatic monitoring has been used.	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	The protective measure may be, for example,		-
	- the stopping of the hazardous process,		Pass
	- preventing the restart of this process after the first stop following the failure,		Pass
	- the triggering of an alarm.		Pass
6.2.11.7	Safety functions implemented by programmable electronic control systems		-
6.2.11.7.1	General		-
	A control system that includes programmable electronic equipment (for example, programmable controllers) can, where appropriate, be used to implement safety functions at machinery. Where a programmable electronic control system is used, it is necessary to consider its performance requirements in relation to the requirements for the safety functions. The design of the programmable electronic control system shall be such that the probability of random hardware failures and the likelihood of systematic failures that can adversely affect the performance of the safety-related control function(s) is sufficiently low. Where a programmable electronic control system performs a monitoring function, the system behaviour on detection of a fault shall be considered (see also the IEC 61508 series for further guidance).		N/A
	The programmable electronic control system should be installed and validated to ensure that the specified performance [for example, safety integrity level (SIL) in IEC 61508] for each safety function has been achieved. Validation comprises testing and analysis (for example, static, dynamic or failure analysis) to show that all parts interact correctly to perform the safety function and that unintended functions do not occur.		N/A
6.2.11.7.2	Hardware aspects		
	The hardware (including, for example, sensors, actuators and logic solvers) shall be		N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>selected, and/or designed and installed, to meet both the functional and performance requirements of the safety function(s) to be performed, in particular, by means of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- architectural constraints (the configuration of the system, its ability to tolerate faults, its behaviour on detection of a fault, etc.),</li> <li>- selection, and/or design, of equipment and devices with an appropriate probability of dangerous random hardware failure, and</li> <li>- the incorporation of measures and techniques within the hardware so as to avoid systematic failures and control systematic faults.</li> </ul>		
6.2.11.7.3	Software aspects		
	<p>The software, including internal operating software (or system software) and application software, shall be designed so as to satisfy the performance specification for the safety functions (see also IEC 61508-3).</p> <p>Application software should not be reprogrammable by the user. This may be achieved by use of embedded software in a non-reprogrammable memory [for example, micro-controller, application-specific integrated circuit (ASIC)].</p> <p>When the application requires reprogramming by the user, the access to the software dealing with safety functions should be restricted (for example, by locks or passwords for the authorized persons).</p>		N/A
6.2.11.8	Principles relating to manual control		
	a) Manual control devices shall be designed and located according to the relevant ergonomic principles given in 6.2.8, item f).	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	b) A stop control device shall be placed near each start control device. Where the start/stop function is performed by means of a hold-to-run control, a separate stop control device shall be provided when a risk	A stop control device has been placed near each start control device.	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	can result from the hold-to-run control device failing to deliver a stop command when released.		
	c) Manual controls shall be located out of reach of the danger zones (see IEC 61310-3), except for certain controls where, of necessity, they are located within a danger zone, such as emergency stop or teach pendant.	Manual controls have been located out of reach of the danger zones.	Pass
	d) Whenever possible, control devices and control positions shall be located so that the operator is able to observe the working area or hazard zone.		Pass
	e) If it is possible to start the same hazardous element by means of several controls, the control circuit shall be so arranged that only one control is effective at a given time. This applies especially to machines which can be manually controlled by means of, among others, a portable control unit (such as a teach pendant), with which the operator can enter danger zones.	Not applicable.	N/A
	f) Control actuators shall be designed or guarded so that their effect, where a risk is involved, cannot occur without intentional operation (see ISO 9355-1, ISO 9355-3 and ISO 447).		Pass
	g) For machine functions whose safe operation depends on permanent, direct control by the operator, measures shall be implemented to ensure the presence of the operator at the control position (for example, by the design and location of control devices).		Pass
	h) For cableless control, an automatic stop shall be performed when correct control signals are not received, including loss of communication (see IEC 60204-1).	Not applicable.	N/A
6.2.11.9	Control mode for setting, teaching, process changeover, fault-finding, cleaning or maintenance		
	Where, for setting, teaching, process changeover, fault-finding, cleaning or maintenance of machinery, a guard has to be	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	displaced or removed and/or a protective device has to be disabled, and where it is necessary for the purpose of these operations for the machinery or part of the machinery to be put into operation, the safety of the operator shall be achieved using a specific control mode which simultaneously		
	a) disables all other control modes,	Not applicable.	N/A
	b) permits operation of the hazardous elements only by continuous actuation of an enabling device, a two-hand control device or a hold-to-run control device,	Not applicable.	N/A
	c) permits operation of the hazardous elements only in reduced risk conditions (for example, reduced speed, reduced power/force, step-by-step, for example, with a limited movement control device),	Not applicable.	N/A
	d) prevents any operation of hazardous functions by voluntary or involuntary action on the machine's sensors.	Not applicable.	N/A
6.2.11.10	Selection of control and operating modes		
	If machinery has been designed and built to allow for its use in several control or operating modes requiring different protective measures and/or work procedures (for example, to allow for adjustment, setting, maintenance, inspection), it shall be fitted with a mode selector which can be locked in each position. Each position of the selector shall be clearly identifiable and shall exclusively allow one control or operating mode.	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	The selector may be replaced by another selection means which restricts the use of certain functions of the machinery to certain categories of operators (for example, access codes for certain numerically controlled functions).	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
6.2.11.11	Applying measures to achieve electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)		
	For guidance on electromagnetic	C	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	compatibility, see IEC 60204-1 and IEC 61000-6.		
6.2.11.12	Provision of diagnostic systems to aid fault-finding		
	Diagnostic systems to aid fault-finding should be included in the control system so that there is no need to disable any protective measure.		Pass
6.2.12	Minimizing probability of failure of safety functions		
6.2.12.1	General		
	Safety of machinery is not only dependent on the reliability of the control systems but also on the reliability of all parts of the machine. The continued operation of the safety functions is essential for the safe use of the machine. This can be achieved by the measures given in 6.2.12.2 to 6.2.12.4.		Pass
6.2.12.2	Use of reliable components		
	Reliable components” means components which are capable of withstanding all disturbances and stresses associated with the usage of the equipment in the conditions of intended use (including the environmental conditions), for the period of time or the number of operations fixed for the use, with a low probability of failures generating a hazardous malfunctioning of the machine. Components shall be selected taking into account all factors mentioned above (see also 6.2.13).	Reliable components have been used.	Pass
6.2.12.3	Use of “oriented failure mode” components		
	“Oriented failure mode” components or systems are those in which the predominant failure mode is known in advance and which can be used so that the effect of such a failure on the machine function can be predicted.		N/A
6.2.12.4	Duplication (or redundancy) of components or subsystems		
	In the design of safety-related parts of the machine, duplication (or redundancy) of	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	components may be used so that, if one component fails, another component or components continue to perform the respective function(s), thereby ensuring that the safety function remains available.		
	In order to allow the proper action to be initiated, component failure shall be detected by automatic monitoring (see 6.2.11.6) or in some circumstances by regular inspection, provided that the inspection interval is shorter than the expected lifetime of the components.	Not applicable.	N/A
	Diversity of design and/or technology can be used to avoid common cause failures (for example, from electromagnetic disturbance) or common mode failures.	Not applicable.	N/A
6.2.13	Limiting exposure to hazards through reliability of equipment		
	Increased reliability of all component parts of machinery reduces the frequency of incidents requiring intervention, thereby reducing exposure to hazards.	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	This applies to power systems (operative part, see Annex A) as well as to control systems, and to safety functions as well as to other functions of machinery.	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	Safety-related components (for example, certain sensors) of known reliability shall be used.	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	The elements of guards and of protective devices shall be especially reliable, as their failure can expose persons to hazards, and also because poor reliability would encourage attempts to defeat them.	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
6.2.14	Limiting exposure to hazards through mechanization or automation of loading (feeding)/ unloading (removal) operations		
	Mechanization and automation of machine loading/unloading operations and, more generally, of handling operations — of workpieces, materials or substances — limits the risk generated by these operations by reducing the exposure of persons to hazards at	This requirement is complied with.	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	the operating points.		
	Automation can be achieved by, for example, robots, handling devices, transfer mechanisms and air-blast equipment. Mechanization can be achieved by, for example, feeding slides, push-rods and hand-operated indexing tables.	This requirement has been complied with by design.	Pass
	While automatic feeding and removal devices have much to offer in preventing accidents to machine operators, they can create danger when any faults are being corrected. Care shall be taken to ensure that the use of these devices does not introduce further hazards, such as trapping or crushing, between the devices and parts of the machine or workpieces/materials being processed. Suitable safeguards (see 6.3) shall be provided if this cannot be ensured.	This requirement has been complied with by design.	Pass
	Automatic feeding and removal devices with their own control systems and the control system of the associated machine shall be interconnected after thorough study of how all safety functions are performed in all the control and operation modes of the entire equipment.	This requirement has been complied with by design.	Pass
6.2.15	Limiting exposure to hazards through location of setting and maintenance points outside danger zones		
	The need for access to danger zones shall be minimized by locating maintenance, lubrication and setting points outside these zones.		Pass
6.3	Safeguarding and complementary protective measures		
6.3.1	General		
	Guards and protective devices shall be used to protect persons whenever an inherently safe design measure does not reasonably make it possible either to remove hazards or to sufficiently reduce risks. Complementary protective measures involving additional equipment (for example, emergency stop equipment) may have to be implemented.		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	NOTE The different kinds of guards and protective devices are defined in 3.27 and 3.28.		
6.3.2	Selection and implementation of guards and protective devices		
6.3.2.1	General		
	This subclause gives guidelines for the selection and the implementation of guards and protective devices the primary purpose of which is to protect persons against hazards generated by moving parts, according to the nature of those parts (see Figure 4) and to the need for access to the danger zone(s).		Pass
	The exact choice of a safeguard for a particular machine shall be made on the basis of the risk assessment for that machine.		Pass
	In selecting an appropriate safeguard for a particular type of machinery or hazard zone, it shall be borne in mind that a fixed guard is simple and shall be used where the access of an operator into a danger zone is not required during the normal operation (operation without malfunction) of the machinery.		Pass
	As the need for frequency of access increases, this inevitably leads to the fixed guard not being replaced. This requires the use of an alternative protective measure (movable interlocking guard, sensitive protective equipment).	Movable interlocking guard is used.	Pass
	A combination of safeguards can sometimes be required. For example, where, in conjunction with a fixed guard, a mechanical loading (feeding) device is used to feed a workpiece into a machine, thereby removing the need for access to the primary hazard zone, a trip device can be required to protect against the secondary drawing-in or shearing hazard between the mechanical loading (feeding) device, when reachable, and the fixed guard.		N/A
	Consideration shall be given to the enclosure of control positions or intervention zones to	This requirement has been taken in to	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	provide combined protection against several hazards including	consideration.	
	a) hazards from falling or ejected objects, using, for example, protection in the form of a falling object protection structure (FOPS),	No such hazards exist in this machine.	Pass
	b) emission hazards (protection against noise, vibration, radiation, substances hazardous to health, etc.),	No such hazards exist in this machine.	Pass
	c) hazards due to the environment (protection against heat, cold, foul weather, etc.),	No such hazards exist in this machine.	Pass
	d) hazards due to tipping over or rolling over of machinery, using, for example, protection in the form of roll-over or tip-over protection structures (ROPS and TOPS).	No such hazards exist in this machine.	Pass
	The design of enclosed work stations, such as cabs and cabins, shall take into account ergonomic principles concerning visibility, lighting, atmospheric conditions, access, posture.	Ergonomic principles have been taken into account during design.	Pass
6.3.2.2	Where access to the hazard zone is not required during normal operation		
	Where access to the hazard zone is not required during normal operation of the machinery, safeguards should be selected from the following:		
	a) fixed guards (see also ISO 14120);	Fixed guards are provided.	Pass
	b) interlocking guards with or without guard locking (see also 6.3.3.2.3, ISO 14119 and ISO 14120);	Not applicable.	N/A
	c) self-closing guards (see ISO 14120:2002, 3.3.2);	Not applicable.	N/A
	d) sensitive protective equipment, such as electrosensitive protective equipment (see IEC 61496) or pressure-sensitive protective devices (see ISO 13856).	Not applicable.	N/A
6.3.2.3	Where access to the hazard zone is required during normal operation		
	Where access to the hazard zone is required during normal operation of the machinery,		

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	safeguards should be selected from the following:		
	a) interlocking guards with or without guard locking (see also ISO 14119, ISO 14120 and 6.3.3.2.3 of this document); b) sensitive protective equipment, such as electrosensitive protective equipment (see IEC 61496); c) adjustable guards; d) self-closing guards (see ISO 14120:2002, 3.3.2); e) two-hand control devices (see ISO 13851); f) interlocking guards with a start function (control guard) (see 6.3.3.2.5).	Not applicable.	N/A
6.3.2.4	Where access to the hazard zone is required for machine setting, teaching, process changeover, fault-finding, cleaning or maintenance		
	As far as possible, machines shall be designed so that the safeguards provided for the protection of the production operator also ensure the protection of personnel carrying out setting, teaching, process changeover, fault-finding, cleaning or maintenance, without hindering them in the performance of their task. Such tasks shall be identified and considered in the risk assessment as parts of the use of the machine (see 5.2).	Not applicable.	N/A
6.3.2.5	Selection and implementation of sensitive protective equipment <sup>1)</sup>		
6.3.2.5.1	Selection		
	Due to the great diversity of the technologies on which their detection function is based, all types of sensitive protective equipment are far from being equally suitable for safety applications. The following provisions are intended to provide the designer with criteria for selecting, for each application, the most suitable device(s).	Not applicable.	N/A
	Types of sensitive protective equipment include	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- light curtains,</li> <li>- scanning devices, for example, laser scanners,</li> <li>- pressure-sensitive mats, and</li> <li>- trip bars, trip wires.</li> </ul>		
	Sensitive protective equipment can be used <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- for tripping purposes,</li> <li>- for presence sensing,</li> <li>- for both tripping and presence sensing, or</li> <li>- to re-initiate machine operation — a practice subject to stringent conditions.</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	N/A
	The following characteristics of the machinery, among others, can preclude the sole use of sensitive protective equipment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- tendency for the machinery to eject materials or component parts;</li> <li>- necessity to guard against emissions (noise, radiation, dust, etc.);</li> <li>- erratic or excessive machine stopping time;</li> <li>- inability of a machine to stop part-way through a cycle.</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	N/A
6.3.2.5.2	Implementation		
	Consideration should be given to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the size, characteristics and positioning of the detection zone (see ISO 13855, which deals with the positioning of some types of sensitive protective equipment),</li> <li>b) the reaction of the device to fault conditions (see IEC 61496 for electrosensitive protective equipment),</li> <li>c) the possibility of circumvention, and</li> <li>d) detection capability and its variation over the course of time (as a result, for example, of its susceptibility to different environmental conditions such as the presence of reflecting surfaces, other artificial light sources and sunlight or impurities in the air).</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	N/A
	Sensitive protective equipment shall be	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>integrated in the operative part and associated with the control system of the machine so that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- a command is given as soon as a person or part of a person is detected,</li> <li>- the withdrawal of the person or part of a person detected does not, by itself, restart the hazardous machine function(s), and therefore the command given by the sensitive protective equipment is maintained by the control system until a new command is given,</li> <li>- restarting the hazardous machine function(s) results from the voluntary actuation by the operator of a control device placed outside the hazard zone, where this zone can be observed by the operator,</li> <li>- the machine cannot operate during interruption of the detection function of the sensitive protective equipment, except during muting phases, and</li> <li>- the position and the shape of the detection field prevents, possibly together with fixed guards, a person or part of a person from entering or being present in the hazard zone without being detected.</li> </ul>		
6.3.2.5.3	Additional requirements for sensitive protective equipment when used for cycle initiation		
	<p>In this exceptional application, the starting of the machine cycle is initiated by the withdrawal of a person or of the detected part of a person from the sensing field of the sensitive protective equipment, without any additional start command, hence deviating from the general requirement given in the second point of the dashed list in 6.3.2.5.2, above. After switching on the power supply, or when the machine has been stopped by the tripping function of the sensitive protective equipment, the machine cycle shall be initiated only by voluntary actuation of a start control.</p>	Not applicable.	N/A
	<p>Cycle initiation by sensitive protective equipment shall be subject to the following conditions:</p>	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	a) only active optoelectronic protective devices (AOPDs) complying with IEC 61496 series shall be used;	Not applicable.	N/A
	b) the requirements for an AOPD used as a tripping and presence-sensing device (see IEC 61496) are satisfied — in particular, location, minimum distance (see ISO 13855), detection capability, reliability and monitoring of control and braking systems;	Not applicable.	N/A
	c) the cycle time of the machine is short and the facility to re-initiate the machine upon clearing of the sensing field is limited to a period commensurate with a single normal cycle;	Not applicable.	N/A
	d) entering the sensing field of the AOPD(s) or opening interlocking guards is the only way to enter the hazard zone;	Not applicable.	N/A
	e) if there is more than one AOPD safeguarding the machine, only one of the AOPDs is capable of cycle re-initiation;	Not applicable.	N/A
	f) with regard to the higher risk resulting from automatic cycle initiation, the AOPD and the associated control system comply with a higher safety-related performance than under normal conditions.	Not applicable.	N/A
6.3.2.6	Protective measures for stability		
	If stability cannot be achieved by inherently safe design measures such as weight distribution (see 6.2.6), it shall be maintained by the use of protective measures such as		
	- anchorage bolts,		Pass
	- locking devices,		Pass
	- movement limiters or mechanical stops,		Pass
	- acceleration or deceleration limiters,		N/A
	- load limiters,		Pass
	- alarms warning of the approach to stability or tipping limits.		N/A
6.3.2.7	Other protective devices		
	When a machine requires continuous control by the operator (for example, mobile machines, cranes) and an error of the operator	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	can generate a hazardous situation, this machine shall be equipped with the necessary devices to enable the operation to remain within specified limits, in particular		
	- when the operator has insufficient visibility of the hazard zone,	Not applicable.	N/A
	- when the operator lacks knowledge of the actual value of a safety-related parameter (distance, speed, mass, angle, etc.),	Not applicable.	N/A
	- when hazards can result from operations other than those controlled by the operator.	Not applicable.	N/A
	The necessary devices include		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) devices for limiting parameters of movement (distance, angle, velocity, acceleration),</li> <li>b) overloading and moment limiting devices,</li> <li>c) devices to prevent collisions or interference with other machines,</li> <li>d) devices for preventing hazards to pedestrian operators of mobile machinery or other pedestrians,</li> <li>e) torque limiting devices, and breakage points to prevent excessive stress of components and assemblies,</li> <li>f) devices for limiting pressure or temperature,</li> <li>g) devices for monitoring emissions,</li> <li>h) devices to prevent operation in the absence of the operator at the control position,</li> <li>i) devices to prevent lifting operations unless stabilizers are in place,</li> <li>j) devices to limit inclination of the machine on a slope, and</li> <li>k) devices to ensure that components are in a safe position before travelling.</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	N/A
	Automatic protective measures triggered by such devices that take operation of the machinery out of the control of the operator (for example, automatic stop of hazardous movement) should be preceded or accompanied by a warning signal to enable the operator to take appropriate action (see	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	6.4.3).		
6.3.3	Requirements for design of guards and protective devices		
6.3.3.1	General requirements		
	Guards and protective devices shall be designed to be suitable for the intended use, taking into account mechanical and other hazards involved. Guards and protective devices shall be compatible with the working environment of the machine and designed so that they cannot be easily defeated. They shall provide the minimum possible interference with activities during operation and other phases of machine life, in order to reduce any incentive to defeat them.	Guards and protective devices have been appropriately designed.	Pass
	Guards and protective devices shall		
	a) be of robust construction,	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	b) not give rise to any additional hazard,	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	c) not be easy to bypass or render non-operational,	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	d) be located at an adequate distance from the danger zone (see ISO 13855 and ISO 13857),	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	e) cause minimum obstruction to the view of the production process,	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	f) enable essential work to be carried out for the installation and/or replacement of tools and for maintenance by allowing access only to the area where the work has to be carried out — if possible, without the guard having to be removed or protective device having to be	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	disabled.		
6.3.3.2	Requirements for guards		
6.3.3.2.1	Functions of guards		
	The functions that guards can achieve are		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- prevention of access to the space enclosed by the guard, and/or</li> <li>- containment/capture of materials, workpieces, chips, liquids which can be ejected or dropped by the machine, and reduction of emissions (noise, radiation, hazardous substances such as dust, fumes, gases) that can be generated by the machine.</li> </ul>	These functions are achieved by fixed guards	Pass
	Additionally, they could need to have particular properties relating to electricity, temperature, fire, explosion, vibration, visibility (see ISO 14120) and operator position ergonomics (for example, usability, operator's movements, postures, repetitive movements).	These functions are achieved by fixed guards	Pass
6.3.3.2.2	Requirements for fixed guards		
	<p>Fixed guards shall be securely held in place either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- permanently (for example by welding), or</li> <li>- by means of fasteners (screws, nuts) making removal/opening impossible without using tools; they should not remain closed without their fasteners (see ISO 14120).</li> </ul>	All the fixed guards are securely held in place by appropriate fasteners.	Pass
6.3.3.2.3	Requirements for movable guards		
	<p>Movable guards which provide protection against hazards generated by moving transmission parts shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) as far as possible when open remain fixed to the machinery or other structure (generally by means of hinges or guides), and</li> <li>b) be interlocking (with guard locking when necessary) (see ISO 14119).</li> </ul> <p>See Figure 4.</p> <p>Movable guards against hazards generated by non-transmission moving parts shall be</p>	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>designed and associated with the machine control system so that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- moving parts cannot start up while they are within the operator's reach and the operator cannot reach moving parts once they have started up, with this able to be achieved by interlocking guards, with guard locking when necessary,</li> <li>- they can be adjusted only by an intentional action, such as the use of a tool or a key, and</li> <li>- the absence or failure of one of their components either prevents starting of the moving parts or stops them, with this able to be achieved by automatic monitoring (see 6.2.11.6).</li> </ul>		
6.3.3.2.4	Requirements for adjustable guards		
	<p>Adjustable guards may only be used where the hazard zone cannot for operational reasons be completely enclosed.</p> <p>Manually adjustable guards shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- designed so that the adjustment remains fixed during a given operation, and</li> <li>- readily adjustable without the use of tools.</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	N/A
6.3.3.2.5	Requirements for interlocking guards with a start function (control guards)		
	<p>An interlocking guard with a start function may only be used provided that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) all requirements for interlocking guards are satisfied (see ISO 14119),</li> <li>b) the cycle time of the machine is short,</li> <li>c) the maximum opening time of the guard is preset to a low value (for example, equal to the cycle time) and, when this time is exceeded, the hazardous function(s) cannot be initiated by the closing of the interlocking guard with a start function and resetting is necessary before restarting the machine,</li> <li>d) the dimensions or shape of the machine do not allow a person, or part of a person, to stay in the hazard zone or between the hazard zone and the guard while the guard is closed (see ISO 14120),</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>e) all other guards, whether fixed (removable type) or movable, are interlocking guards,</p> <p>f) the interlocking device associated with the interlocking guard with a start function is designed such that — for example, by duplication of position detectors and use of automatic monitoring (see 6.2.11.6) — its failure cannot lead to an unintended/unexpected start-up, and</p> <p>g) the guard is securely held open (for example, by a spring or counterweight) such that it cannot initiate a start while falling by its own weight.</p>		
6.3.3.2.6	Hazards from guards		
	<p>Care shall be taken to prevent hazards which could be generated by</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the guard construction (sharp edges or corners, material, noise emission, etc.),</li> <li>- the movements of the guards (shearing or crushing zones generated by power-operated guards and by heavy guards which are liable to fall).</li> </ul>	No such hazards exist in this machine.	Pass
6.3.3.3	Technical characteristics of protective devices		
	Protective devices shall be selected or designed and connected to the control system such that correct implementation of their safety function(s) is ensured.	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	Protective devices shall be selected on the basis of their having met the appropriate product standard (for example, IEC 61496 for active optoelectronic protective devices) or shall be designed according to one or several of the principles formulated in ISO 13849-1 or IEC 62061.	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass
	Protective devices shall be installed and connected to the control system so that they cannot be easily defeated.	This requirement has been taken into account during design.	Pass
6.3.3.4	Provisions for alternative types of safeguards		
	Provisions should be made to facilitate the fitting of alternative types of safeguards on	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	machinery where it is known that it will be necessary to change the safeguards because of the range of work to be carried out.		
6.3.4	Safeguarding to reduce emissions		
6.3.4.1	General		
	If the measures for the reduction of emissions at source specified in 6.2.2.2 are not adequate, the machine shall be provided with additional protective measures (see 6.3.4.2 to 6.3.4.5).		Pass
6.3.4.2	Noise		
	Additional protective measures against noise include - enclosures (see ISO 15667), - screens fitted to the machine, and - silencers (see ISO 14163).	No such hazards exist in this machine.	Pass
6.3.4.3	Vibration		
	Additional protective measures against vibration include - vibration isolators, such as damping devices placed between the source and the exposed person, - resilient mounting, and - suspended seats. For measures for vibration isolation of stationary industrial machinery see EN 1299.	No such hazards exist in this machine.	Pass
6.3.4.4	Hazardous substances		
	Additional protective measures against hazardous substances include - encapsulation of the machine (enclosure with negative pressure), - local exhaust ventilation with filtration, - wetting with liquids, and — special ventilation in the area of the machine (air curtains, cabins for operators).	No such hazards exist in this machine.	Pass
6.3.4.5	Radiation		
	Additional protective measures against radiation include - use of filtering and absorption, and - use of attenuating screens or guards.	No such hazards exist in this machine.	Pass
6.3.5	Complementary protective measures		

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
6.3.5.1	General		
	Protective measures which are neither inherently safe design measures, nor safeguarding (implementation of guards and/or protective devices), nor information for use, could have to be implemented as required by the intended use and the reasonably foreseeable misuse of the machine. Such measures include, but are not limited to, those dealt with in 6.3.5.2 to 6.3.5.6.		Pass
6.3.5.2	Components and elements to achieve emergency stop function		
	If, following a risk assessment, a machine needs to be fitted with components and elements to achieve an emergency stop function for enabling actual or impending emergency situations to be averted, the following requirements apply:		
	- the actuators shall be clearly identifiable, clearly visible and readily accessible;	The actuators can be clearly identifiable, clearly visible and readily accessible	Pass
	- the hazardous process shall be stopped as quickly as possible without creating additional hazards, but if this is not possible or the risk cannot be reduced, it should be questioned whether implementation of an emergency stop function is the best solution;	The hazardous process can be stopped as quickly as possible without creating additional hazards	Pass
	- the emergency stop control shall trigger or permit the triggering of certain safeguard movements where necessary.	No this situation exists.	Pass
	Once active operation of the emergency stop device has ceased following an emergency stop command, the effect of this command shall be sustained until it is reset.	Reset is necessary before re-start.	Pass
	This reset shall be possible only at the location where the emergency stop command has been initiated. The reset of the device shall not restart the machinery, but shall only permit restarting.	This requirement is complied with by appropriate design of the emergency stop.	
	More details for the design and selection of	Please see the related	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	electrical components and elements to achieve the emergency stop function are provided in IEC 60204.	clauses.	
6.3.5.3	Measures for the escape and rescue of trapped persons		
	Measures for the escape and rescue of trapped persons may consist, among others, of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- escape routes and shelters in installations generating operator-trapping hazards,</li> <li>- arrangements for moving some elements by hand, after an emergency stop,</li> <li>- arrangements for reversing the movement of some elements,</li> <li>- anchorage points for descender devices,</li> <li>- means of communication to enable trapped operators to call for help.</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	N/A
6.3.5.4	Measures for isolation and energy dissipation		
	Machines shall be equipped with the technical means to achieve isolation from power supply(ies) and dissipation of stored energy by means of the following actions:		
	a) isolating (disconnecting, separating) the machine (or defined parts of the machine) from all power supplies;	A main switch with lock is provided	Pass
	b) locking (or otherwise securing) all the isolating units in the isolating position;	Please see the report for EN60204	Pass
	c) dissipating or, if this is not possible or practicable, restraining (containing) any stored energy which can give rise to a hazard;	Please see the report for EN60204	Pass
	d) verifying, by means of safe working procedures, that the actions taken according to a), b) and c) above have produced the desired effect.	Please see the report for EN60204	Pass
6.3.5.5	Provisions for easy and safe handling of machines and their heavy component parts		
	Machines and their component parts which cannot be moved or transported by hand shall be provided or be capable of being provided with suitable attachment devices for transport by means of lifting gear.	Appropriate attachments are provided.	Pass
	These attachments may be, among others,		

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- standardized lifting appliances with slings, hooks, eyebolts, or tapped holes for appliance fixing,	Such devices are used	Pass
	- appliances for automatic grabbing with a lifting hook when attachment is not possible from the ground,		N/A
	- fork locating devices for machines to be transported by a lift truck,	Such devices are used	Pass
	- lifting and stowing gear and appliances integrated into the machine.		N/A
	Parts of machinery which can be removed manually in operation shall be provided with means for their safe removal and replacement.		Pass
6.3.5.6	Measures for safe access to machinery		
	Machinery shall be so designed as to enable operation and all routine tasks relating to setting and/or maintenance to be carried out as far as possible by a person remaining at ground level.		Pass
	<p>Where this is not possible, machines shall have built-in platforms, stairs or other facilities to provide safe access for those tasks; however, care should be taken to ensure that such platforms or stairs do not give access to danger zones of machinery.</p> <p>The walking areas shall be made from materials which remain as slip resistant as practicable under working conditions and, depending on the height from the ground, shall be provided with suitable guard-rails (see ISO 14122-3).</p> <p>In large automated installations, particular attention shall be given to safe means of access, such as walkways, conveyor bridges or crossover points.</p> <p>Means of access to parts of machinery located at height shall be provided with collective means of protection against falls (for example, guard-rails for stairways, stepladders and platforms and/or safety cages for ladders).</p> <p>As necessary, anchorage points for personal protective equipment against falls from height</p>	Not applicable.	N/A

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>shall also be provided (for example, in carriers of machinery for lifting persons or with elevating control stations).</p> <p>Openings shall, whenever possible, open towards a safe position. They shall be designed to prevent hazards due to unintended opening.</p> <p>The necessary aids for access shall be provided (steps, handholds, etc.). Control devices shall be designed and located to prevent their being used as aids for access.</p> <p>When machinery for lifting goods and/or persons includes landings at fixed levels, these shall be equipped with interlocking guards for preventing falls when the platform is not present at a level. Movement of the lifting platform shall be prevented while the guards are open.</p>		
6.4	Information for use		
6.4.1	General requirements		
6.4.1.1	<p>Drafting information for use is an integral part of the design of a machine (see Figure 2). Information for use consists of communication links, such as texts, words, signs, signals, symbols or diagrams, used separately or in combination to convey information to the user. Information for use is intended for professional and/or non-professional users.</p>	All the information is stated in the appropriate place.	Pass
6.4.1.2	Information shall be provided to the user about the intended use of the machine, taking into account, notably, all its operating modes.		
	The information shall contain all directions required to ensure safe and correct use of the machine. With this in view, it shall inform and warn the user about residual risk.	All the information is stated in the instruction manual.	Pass
	The information shall indicate, as appropriate,		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the need for training,</li> <li>- the need for personal protective equipment, and</li> <li>- the possible need for additional guards or protective devices (see Figure 2, Footnote d).</li> </ul>	All the information is stated in the instruction manual.	Pass
	It shall not exclude uses of the machine that	All the information is	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	can reasonably be expected from its designation and description and shall also warn about the risk which would result from using the machine in other ways than the ones described in the information, especially considering its reasonably foreseeable misuse.	stated in the appropriate place.	
6.4.1.3	Information for use shall cover, separately or in combination, transport, assembly and installation, commissioning, use of the machine (setting, teaching/programming or process changeover, operation, cleaning, fault-finding and maintenance) and, if necessary, dismantling, disabling and scrapping.	All the information is stated in the instruction manual.	Pass
6.4.2	Location and nature of information for use		
	Depending on the risk, the time when the information is needed by the user and the machine design, it shall be decided whether the information — or parts thereof — are to be given		Pass
	a) in/on the machine itself (see 6.4.3 and 6.4.4),	Adequate information is stated in the instruction manual.	Pass
	b) in accompanying documents (in particular instruction handbook, see 6.4.5),	Adequate information is stated in the instruction manual.	Pass
	c) on the packaging,	Adequate information is stated in the instruction manual.	Pass
	d) by other means such as signals and warnings outside the machine.	Adequate information is stated in the instruction manual.	Pass
	Standardized phrases shall be considered where important messages such as warnings are given (see also IEC 62079).		Pass
6.4.3	Signals and warning devices		
	Visual signals, such as flashing lights and audible signals such as sirens may be used to warn of an impending hazardous event such	Signals and warning devices are provided.	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	as machine start-up or overspeed. Such signals may also be used to warn the operator before the triggering of automatic protective measures (see 6.3.2.7).		
	It is essential that these signals		
	a) be emitted before the occurrence of the hazardous event, b) be unambiguous, c) be clearly perceived and differentiated from all other signals used, and d) be clearly recognized by the operator and other persons.	This requirement is taken into account during design and selection of the warning devices.	Pass
	The warning devices shall be designed and located such that checking is easy. The information for use shall prescribe regular checking of warning devices.		Pass
	The attention of designers is drawn to the possibility of “sensorial saturation”, which can result from too many visual and/or acoustic signals and which can also lead to defeating the warning devices.		Pass
6.4.4	Markings, signs (pictograms) and written warnings		
	Machinery shall bear all markings which are necessary		
	a) for its unambiguous identification, including at least		
	1) the name and address of the manufacturer, 2) the designation of series or type, and 3) the serial number, if any,	Adequate information is provided.	Pass
	b) in order to indicate its compliance with mandatory requirements, comprising		
	1) marking, and 2) written indications, such as the authorized representative of the manufacturer, designation of the machinery, year of construction, and intended use in potentially explosive atmospheres),	Adequate information is provided.	Pass
	c) for its safe use, for example,		
	1) maximum speed of rotating parts, 2) maximum diameter of tools,	Adequate information is	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	3) mass (in kilograms) of the machine itself and/or of removable parts, 4) maximum working load, 5) necessity of wearing personal protective equipment, 6) guard adjustment data, and 7) frequency of inspection.	provided.	
	Information printed directly on the machine should be permanent and remain legible throughout the expected life of the machine.	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	Signs or written warnings indicating only “Danger” shall not be used.	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	Markings, signs and written warnings shall be readily understandable and unambiguous, especially as regards the part of the function(s) of the machine to which they are related. Readily understandable signs (pictograms) should be used in preference to written warnings.	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	Signs and pictograms should only be used if they are understood in the culture in which the machinery is to be used.	This requirement is complied with.	Pass
	Markings shall comply with recognized standards (for example, ISO 2972 or ISO 7000, for pictograms, symbols and colours in particular).	All the markings are standard.	Pass
6.4.5	Accompanying documents (in particular — instruction handbook)		
6.4.5.1	Contents		
	The instruction handbook or other written instructions (for example, on the packaging) shall contain, among others, the following:	All the related information is stated in the instruction handbook	Pass
	a) information relating to transport, handling and storage of the machine, such as		
	1) storage conditions for the machine, 2) dimensions, mass value(s), position of the centre(s) of gravity, and 3) indications for handling (for example, drawings indicating application points for lifting equipment);	All the related information is stated in the instruction handbook	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	b) information relating to installation and commissioning of the machine, such as		
	1) fixing/anchoring and dampening of noise and vibration requirements, 2) assembly and mounting conditions, 3) space needed for use and maintenance, 4) permissible environmental conditions (for example, temperature, moisture, vibration, electromagnetic radiation), 5) instructions for connecting the machine to power supply (particularly on protection against electrical overloading), 6) advice on waste removal/disposal, and 7) if necessary, recommendations related to protective measures which have to be implemented by the user — for example, additional safeguards (see Figure 2, Footnote d), safety distances, safety signs and signals;	All the related information is stated in the instruction handbook	Pass
	c) information relating to the machine itself, such as		
	1) detailed description of the machine, its fittings, guards and/or protective devices, 2) the comprehensive range of applications for which the machine is intended, including prohibited usages, if any, taking into account variations of the original machine if appropriate, 3) diagrams (especially schematic representation of safety functions), 4) data on noise and vibration generated by the machine, and on radiation, gases, vapours and dust emitted by it, with reference to the measuring methods (including measurement uncertainties) used, 5) technical documentation of electrical equipment (see IEC 60204), and 6) documents attesting that the machine complies with mandatory requirements;	All the related information is stated in the instruction handbook	Pass
	d) information relating to the use of the machine, such as that related to or describing		
	1) intended use,	All the related information is stated	Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	2) manual controls (actuators), 3) setting and adjustment, 4) modes and means for stopping (especially emergency stop), 5) risks which could not be eliminated by the protective measures implemented by the designer, 6) particular risks which can be generated by certain applications, by the use of certain fittings, and about specific safeguards necessary for such applications, 7) reasonably foreseeable misuse and prohibited applications, 8) fault identification and location, for repair and for restarting after an intervention, and 9) personal protective equipment needed to be used and the training that is required;	in the instruction handbook	
	e) information for maintenance, such as		
	1) the nature and frequency of inspections for safety functions, 2) specification of the spare parts to be used when these can affect the health and safety of operators, 3) instructions relating to maintenance operations which require a definite technical knowledge or particular skills and hence need to be carried out exclusively by skilled persons (for example, maintenance staff, specialists), 4) instructions relating to maintenance actions (replacement of parts, etc.) which do not require specific skills and hence may be carried out by users (for example, operators), and 5) drawings and diagrams enabling maintenance personnel to carry out their task rationally (especially fault-finding tasks);	All the related information is stated in the instruction handbook	Pass
	f) information relating to dismantling, disabling and scrapping;	All the related information is stated in the instruction handbook	Pass
	g) information for emergency situations, such		

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	as		
	1) the operating method to be followed in the event of accident or breakdown, 2) the type of fire-fighting equipment to be used, and 3) a warning of possible emission or leakage of hazardous substance(s) and, if possible, an indication of means for fighting their effects;	All the related information is stated in the instruction handbook	Pass
	h) maintenance instructions provided for skilled persons [item e) 3) above] and maintenance instructions provided for unskilled persons [item e) 4) above], that need to appear clearly separated from each other.	All the related information is stated in the instruction handbook	Pass
6.4.5.2	Production of instruction handbook		
	The following applies to the production and presentation of the instruction handbook.		
	a) The type fount and size of print shall ensure the best possible legibility. Safety warnings and/or cautions should be emphasized by the use of colours, symbols and/or large print.	All the related information is stated in the instruction handbook	Pass
	b) The information for use shall be given in the language(s) of the country in which the machine will be used for the first time and in the original version.		Pass
	If more than one language is to be used, each should be readily distinguished from another, and efforts should be made to keep the translated text and relevant illustration together..		Pass
	NOTE In some countries the use of specific language(s) is covered by legal requirements		
	c) Whenever helpful to the understanding, text should be supported by illustrations. These illustrations should be supplemented with written details enabling, for example, manual controls (actuators) to be located and identified. They should not be separated from the accompanying text and should follow sequential operations.		Pass
	d) Consideration should be given to presenting information in tabular form where		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	this will aid understanding. Tables should be adjacent to the relevant text.		
	e) The use of colours should be considered, particularly in relation to components requiring quick identification.		Pass
	f) When information for use is lengthy, a table of contents and/or an index should be provided.		Pass
	g) Safety-relevant instructions which involve immediate action should be provided in a form readily available to the operator.		Pass
6.4.5.3	Drafting and editing information for use		
	The following applies to the drafting and editing of information for use.		Pass
	a) Relationship to model: the information shall clearly relate to the specific model of machine and, if necessary, other appropriate identification (for example, by serial number).	All the related information is stated in the instruction handbook	Pass
	b) Communication principles: when information for use is being prepared, the communication process “see – think – use” should be followed in order to achieve the maximum effect and should follow sequential operations. The questions, “How?” and “Why?” should be anticipated and the answers provided.		Pass
	c) Information for use shall be as simple and as brief as possible, and should be expressed in consistent terms and units with a clear explanation of unusual technical terms.		Pass
	d) When it is foreseen that a machine will be put to non-professional use, the instructions should be written in a form that is readily understood by the non-professional user. If personal protective equipment is required for the safe use of the machine, clear advice should be given, for example, on the packaging as well as on the machine, so that this information is prominently displayed at the point of sale.		Pass
	e) Durability and availability of the documents: documents giving instructions for use should be produced in durable form (i.e.		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	they should be able to survive frequent handling by the user). It can be useful to mark them “keep for future reference”. Where information for use is kept in electronic form (CD, DVD, tape, hard disk, etc.), information on safety-related issues that need immediate action shall always be backed up with a hard copy that is readily available.		
7	Documentation of risk assessment and risk reduction		Pass
	The documentation shall demonstrate the procedure that has been followed and the results that have been achieved. This includes, when relevant, documentation of		Pass
	a) the machinery for which the risk assessment has been made (for example, specifications, limits, intended use);	Please see the risk assessment report in detail.	Pass
	b) any relevant assumptions that have been made (loads, strengths, safety factors, etc.);		Pass
	c) the hazards and hazardous situations identified and the hazardous events considered in the risk assessment;		Pass
	d) the information on which risk assessment was based (see 5.2):		Pass
	1) the data used and the sources (accident histories, experience gained from risk reduction applied to similar machinery, etc.);		Pass
	2) the uncertainty associated with the data used and its impact on the risk assessment;		Pass
	e) the risk reduction objectives to be achieved by protective measures;		Pass
	f) the protective measures implemented to eliminate identified hazards or to reduce risk;		Pass
	g) residual risks associated with the machinery;		Pass
	h) the result of the risk assessment (see Figure 1);		Pass
	i) any forms completed during the risk assessment.		Pass
	Standards or other specifications used to select protective measures referred to in f)		Pass

EN ISO 12100:2010			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	above should be referenced.		

## **3.2 Airborne noise Report**

### **I. Applicable standards**

1. EN ISO 3744:2010 Acoustics - Determination of sound power levels and sound energy levels of noise sources using sound pressure - Engineering methods for an essentially free field over a reflecting plane.
2. EN ISO 11202: Acoustics-Noise emitted by machinery and equipment-Measurement of emission sound pressure levels at the work station and at other specified positions-Survey method in situ.
3. ISO/TR 11688-1: Acoustics-Recommended practice for the design of low-noise machinery and equipment -Part 1 : Planning.

### **II. Review instrument**

The sound level meter used in the noise measurement is TES1350A manufactured by TES Electrical Electronic Corp. with the following features

- Portable with light weight easy operation.
- Measurement range from 35 to 130 dBA.
- Type 1 precision.
- With "F"&"S" detect mode in accordance with IEC 651 type 1.
- Built in A-weighting network.
- Equipped with a high prepoarized condenser microphone.
- With automatic&manual display.
- DC output for level recorder.

### **III. Measurement method**

The measurements of this review have been carried out by a hand-held sound level meter, and readings are taken by A-frequency weighting at each measuring position.

For operator positions in process of measurement, the measuring instrument is to be set at a distance of 1 m from the machine and 1.5 m above the floor.

### **IV. Review environment**

The review was carried out in the location of machine inside the factory, and the background noise has been ensured that its measuring value is lower than that of machine.

**V. Review result**

## 1. Sound pressure level (machine on "Stand by" and normal load condition)

Position	1	2	3	4	5
Reading (dB (A))	69.2	68.3	69.3	69.1	68.7

## 2. Sound pressure level (machine on full load condition)

Position	1	2	3	4	5
Reading (dB (A))	78.5	78.1	77.4	77.6	78.6

The following is the calculation formula of  $L_w$  (Sound power level):

$$L_w = L_{pf} + 10 \times \log (S/S_0)$$

- $L_{pf}$  is the A-weighted or frequency bank surface sound pressure level
- $S$  is the area of the measurement surface in square meters  $20 \text{ m}^2$
- $S_0$  is  $1 \text{ m}^2$

### 3.3 EN IEC 60335-1&EN 60335-2-58Report

<b>TECHNICAL CONSTRUCTION FILE</b> <b>EN IEC 60335-1:2023+A11:2023, EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025</b> <b>HOUSEHOLD AND SIMILAR ELECTRICAL APPLIANCES - SAFETY - PART 1:</b> <b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS HOUSEHOLD AND SIMILAR ELECTRICAL APPLIANCES</b> <b>- SAFETY - PART 2-58: PARTICULAR REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL</b> <b>ELECTRIC DISHWASHING MACHINES EN 62233:2008 MEASUREMENT METHODS</b> <b>FOR ELECTROMAGNETIC FIELDS OF HOUSEHOLD APPLIANCES AND SIMILAR</b> <b>APPARATUS WITH REGARD TO HUMAN EXPOSURE</b>	
Report reference No.....	MD-TCF-260507-86787
Compiled by (+ signature).....	Stephen Zhang
Approved by (+ signature).....	Kosco Vent
Date of issue.....	May 09, 2026
Reviewing laboratory.....	Shanghai Global Testing Services Co., Ltd.
Reviewing location.....	Floor 3rd, Building D-1, No. 128, Shenfu Road, Minhang District, Shanghai, China.
Applicant.....	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,Ltd.
Address.....	5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China
Manufacturer.....	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,Ltd.
Address.....	5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China
Factory.....	The same as applicant
Address.....	
Standard.....	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EN IEC 60335-1:2023+A11:2023, EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025, EN 62233:2008
Review Report Form No.....	EN 60335-1, EN 60335-2-58, EN 62233
TRF originator.....	GTS
Master TRF.....	Reference No. 60335-1, 60335-2-15, 62233
Review procedure .....	GTS
Type of Review object.....	Commercial Dishwashers
Trademark.....	/
Model/type reference.....	See page 4
Rating.....	380V/230V





EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
5	GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR THE TESTS		—
	Tests performed according to clause 5, e.g. nature of supply, sequence of testing, etc.		P
6	CLASSIFICATION		—
6.1	Protection against electric shock: Class 0, 0I, I, II, III.....:		P
6.2	Protection against harmful ingress of water		P
7	MARKING AND INSTRUCTIONS		—
7.1	Rated voltage or voltage range (V).....:		P
	Symbol for nature of supply, or.....:		P
	Rated frequency (Hz) .....		P
	Rated power input (W), or .....		P
	Rated current (A) .....		P
	Manufacturer's or responsible vendor's name, trademark or identification mark .....	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd.	P
	Model or type reference.....:	E50U	P
	Symbol IEC 60417-5172, for class II appliances		N/A
	IP number, other than IPX0.....:		P
	Symbol IEC 60417-5180, for class III appliances, unless		N/A
	the appliance is operated by batteries only		N/A
	Symbol IEC 60417-5036, for the enclosure of electrically-operated water valves in external hose- sets for connection of an appliance to the water mains, if the working voltage exceeds extra-low voltage		N/A
7.2	Warning for stationary appliances for multiple supply		N/A
	Warning placed in vicinity of terminal cover		N/A
7.3	Range of rated values marked with the lower and upper limits separated by a hyphen		P
	Different rated values marked with the values separated by an oblique stroke		N/A
7.4	Appliances adjustable for different rated voltages, the voltage setting is clearly discernible		N/A
	Requirement met if frequent changes are not required and the rated voltage to which the appliance is to be adjusted is determined from a wiring diagram		N/A
7.5	Appliances with more than one rated voltage or one or more rated voltage ranges, marked with rated input or rated current for each rated voltage or range, unless		N/A
	the power input is related to the arithmetic mean value of the rated voltage range		N/A
	Relation between marking for upper and lower limits of rated power input or rated current and voltage is clear		N/A
7.6	Correct symbols used		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Symbol for nature of supply placed next to rated voltage		P
	Symbol for class II appliances placed unlikely to be confused with other marking		P
	Units of physical quantities and their symbols according to international standardized system		P
7.7	Connection diagram fixed to appliances to be connected to more than two supply conductors and appliances for multiple supply, unless		N/A
	correct mode of connection is obvious		N/A
7.8	Except for type Z attachment, terminals for connection to the supply mains indicated as follows:		N/A
	- marking of terminals exclusively for the neutral conductor (letter N)		N/A
	- marking of protective earthing terminals (symbol IEC 60417-5019)		N/A
	- marking not placed on removable parts		N/A
7.9	Marking or placing of switches which may cause a hazard		P
7.10	Indications of switches on stationary appliances and controls on all appliances by use of figures, letters or other visual means .....		N/A
	This applies also to switches which are part of a control		N/A
	If figures are used, the off position indicated by the figure 0		N/A
	The figure 0 indicates only OFF position, unless no confusion with the OFF position		N/A
7.11	Indication for direction of adjustment of controls		N/A
7.12	Instructions for safe use provided		N/A
	Details concerning precautions during user maintenance		N/A
	The instructions state that:		N/A
	- the appliance is not to be used by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction		N/A
	- children being supervised not to play with the appliance		N/A
	For a part of class III construction supplied from a detachable power supply unit, the instructions state that the appliance is only to be used with the unit provided		N/A
	Instructions for class III appliances state that it must only be supplied at SELV, unless		N/A
	it is a battery-operated appliance, the battery being charged outside the appliance		N/A
7.12.1	Sufficient details for installation supplied		N/A
	For an appliance intended to be permanently		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	connected to the water mains and not connected by a hose-set, this is stated		
7.12.2	Stationary appliances not fitted with means for disconnection from the supply mains having a contact separation in all poles that provide full disconnection under overvoltage category III, the instructions state that means for disconnection must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring rules		N/A
7.12.3	Insulation of the fixed wiring in contact with parts exceeding 50 K during clause 11; instructions state that the fixed wiring must be protected		N/A
7.12.4	Instructions for built-in appliances:		N/A
	- dimensions of space		N/A
	- dimensions and position of supporting and fixing		N/A
	- minimum distances between parts and surrounding structure		N/A
	- minimum dimensions of ventilating openings and arrangement		N/A
	- connection to supply mains and interconnection of separate components		N/A
	- allow disconnection of the appliance after installation, by accessible plug or a switch in the fixed wiring, unless		N/A
	a switch complying with 24.3		N/A
7.12.5	Replacement cord instructions, type X attachment with a specially prepared cord		N/A
	Replacement cord instructions, type Y attachment		N/A
	Replacement cord instructions, type Z attachment		N/A
7.12.6	Caution in the instructions for appliances incorporating a non-self-resetting thermal cut-out that is reset by disconnection of the supply mains, if this cut-out is required to comply with the standard		N/A
7.12.7	Instructions for fixed appliances stating how the appliance is to be fixed		N/A
7.12.8	Instructions for appliances connected to the water mains:		N/A
	- max. inlet water pressure (Pa) .....		N/A
	- min. inlet water pressure, if necessary (Pa) .....		N/A
	Instructions concerning new and old hose-sets for appliances connected to the water mains by detachable hose-sets		N/A
7.13	Instructions and other texts in an official language	English	P
7.14	Marking clearly legible and durable, rubbing test as specified		P
7.15	Markings on a main part		N/A
	Marking clearly discernible from the outside, if necessary after removal of a cover		N/A
	For portable appliances, cover can be removed or opened without a tool		N/A
	For stationary appliances, name, trademark or		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	identification mark and model or type reference visible after installation		
	For fixed appliances, name, trademark or identification mark and model or type reference visible after installation according to the instructions		N/A
	Indications for switches and controls placed on or near the components. Marking not on parts which can be positioned or repositioned in such a way that the marking is misleading		N/A
7.16	Marking of a possible replaceable thermal link or fuse link clearly visible with regard to replacing the link		N/A
8	PROTECTION AGAINST ACCESS TO LIVE PARTS		—
8.1	Adequate protection against accidental contact with live parts		P
8.1.1	Requirement applies for all positions, detachable parts removed		N/A
	Lamps behind a detachable cover not removed, if conditions met		N/A
	Insertion or removal of lamps, protection against contact with live parts of the lamp cap		N/A
	Use of test probe B of IEC 61032, with a force not exceeding 1 N: no contact with live parts		N/A
	Use of test probe B of IEC 61032 through openings, with a force of 20N: no contact with live parts		N/A
8.1.2	Use of test probe 13 of IEC 61032, with a force not exceeding 1 N, through openings in class 0 appliances and class II appliances/constructions: no contact with live parts		N/A
	Test probe 13 also applied through openings in earthed metal enclosures having a non-conductive coating: no contact with live parts		N/A
8.1.3	For appliances other than class II, use of test probe 41 of IEC 61032, with a force not exceeding 1 N: no contact with live parts of visible glowing heating elements		N/A
8.1.4	Accessible part not considered live if:		N/A
	- safety extra-low a.c. voltage: peak value not exceeding 42.4 V		N/A
	- safety extra-low d.c. voltage: not exceeding 42.4 V		N/A
	- or separated from live parts by protective impedance		N/A
	If protective impedance: d.c. current not exceeding 2 mA, and		N/A
	a.c. peak value not exceeding 0.7 mA		N/A
	- for peak values over 42.4 V up to and including 450 V, capacitance not exceeding 0,1 F		N/A
	- for peak values over 450 V up to and including 15 kV, discharge not exceeding 45 C		N/A
	- for peak values over 15kV, the energy in the		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	discharge not exceeding 350 mJ		
8.1.5	Live parts protected at least by basic insulation before installation or assembly:		P
	- built-in appliances		N/A
	- fixed appliances		P
	- appliances delivered in separate units		N/A
8.2	Class II appliances and constructions constructed so that there is adequate protection against accidental contact with basic insulation and metal parts separated from live parts by basic insulation only		N/A
	Only possible to touch parts separated from live parts by double or reinforced insulation		N/A
9	STARTING OF MOTOR-OPERATED APPLIANCES		—
	Requirements and tests are specified in part 2 when necessary		N/A
10	POWER INPUT AND CURRENT		—
10.1	Power input at normal operating temperature, rated voltage and normal operation not deviating from rated power input by more than shown in table 1...:		P
	Test carried out at upper and lower limits of the ranges for appliances with one or more rated voltage ranges, unless		P
	the rated power input is related to the arithmetic mean value		P
10.2	Current at normal operating temperature, rated voltage and normal operation not deviating from rated current by more than shown in table 2 .....		P
	Test carried out at upper and lower limits of the ranges for appliances with one or more rated voltage ranges, unless		P
	the rated current is related to the arithmetic mean value of the range		P
11	HEATING		—
11.1	No excessive temperatures in normal use		P
11.2	The appliance is held, placed or fixed in position as described .....		P
11.3	Temperature rises, other than of windings, determined by thermocouples		P
	Temperature rises of windings determined by resistance method, unless		P
	the windings are non-uniform or it is difficult to make the necessary connections		P
11.4	Heating appliances operated under normal operation at 1.15 times rated power input (W) .....		P
11.5	Motor-operated appliances operated under normal operation at most unfavourable voltage between 0.94 and 1.06 times rated voltage (V) .....		N/A
11.6	Combined appliances operated under normal operation at most unfavourable voltage between 0.94 and 1.06 times rated voltage (V) .....		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
11.7	Operation duration corresponding to the most unfavourable conditions of normal use		N/A
11.8	Temperature rises monitored continuously and not exceeding the values in table 3 .....		P
	If the temperature rise of a motor winding exceeds the value of table 3, or		P
	if there is doubt with regard to classification of insulation,		N/A
	tests of Annex C are carried out		N/A
	Sealing compound does not flow out		N/A
	Protective devices do not operate, except		P
	components in protective electronic circuits tested for the number of cycles specified in 24.1.4		N/A
13	LEAKAGE CURRENT AND ELECTRIC STRENGTH AT OPERATING TEMPERATURE		—
13.1	Leakage current not excessive and electric strength adequate		P
	Heating appliances operated at 1.15 times the rated power input (W) .....		P
	Motor-operated appliances and combined appliances supplied at 1.06 times the rated voltage (V).....		P
	Protective impedance and radio interference filters disconnected before carrying out the tests		P
13.2	For class 0, class II and class III appliances, leakage current measured by means of the circuit described in figure 4 of IEC 60990		N/A
	For other appliances, a low impedance ammeter may be used		N/A
	Leakage current measurements .....		N/A
13.3	The appliance is disconnected from the supply		P
	Electric strength tests according to table 4.....		P
	No breakdown during the tests		P
14	TRANSIENT OVERVOLTAGES		—
	Appliances withstand the transient over-voltages to which they may be subjected		P
	Clearances having a value less than specified in table 16 subjected to an impulse voltage test, the test voltage specified in table 6 .....		P
	No flashover during the test, unless		P
	of functional insulation if the appliance complies with clause 19 with the clearance short-circuited		P
15	MOISTURE RESISTANCE		—
15.1	Enclosure provides the degree of moisture protection according to classification of the appliance		P
	Compliance checked as specified in 15.1.1, taking into account 15.1.2, followed by the electric strength test of 16.3		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	No trace of water on insulation which can result in a reduction of clearances or creepage distances below values specified in clause 29		P
15.1.1	Appliances, other than IPX0, subjected to tests as specified in IEC 60529.....:		P
	Water valves containing live parts in external hoses for connection of an appliance to the water mains tested as specified for IPX7 appliances		N/A
15.1.2	Hand-held appliance turned continuously through the most unfavourable positions during the test		N/A
	Built-in appliances installed according to the instructions		N/A
	Appliances placed or used on the floor or table placed on a horizontal unperforated support		N/A
	Appliances normally fixed to a wall and appliances with pins for insertion into socket-outlets are mounted on a wooden board		N/A
	For IPX3 appliances, the base of wall mounted appliances is placed at the same level as the pivot axis of the oscillating tube		N/A
	For IPX4 appliances, the horizontal centre line of the appliance is aligned with the pivot axis of the oscillating tube, and		N/A
	for appliances normally used on the floor or table, the movement is limited to two times 90 for a period of 5 min, the support being placed at the level of the pivot axis of the oscillating tube		N/A
	Wall-mounted appliances, take into account the distance to the floor stated in the instructions		N/A
	Appliances normally fixed to a ceiling are mounted underneath a horizontal unperforated support, the pivot axis of the oscillating tube located at the level of the underside of the support, and		N/A
	for IPX4 appliances, the movement of the tube is limited to two times 90 from the vertical for a period of 5 min		N/A
	Appliances with type X attachment fitted with a flexible cord as described		N/A
	Detachable parts subjected to the relevant treatment with the main part		N/A
	However, if a part has to be removed for user maintenance and a tool is needed, this part is not removed		N/A
15.2	Spillage of liquid does not affect the electrical insulation		P
	Appliances with type X attachment fitted with a flexible cord as described		N/A
	Appliances incorporating an appliance inlet tested with or without an connector, whichever is most unfavourable		N/A
	Detachable parts are removed		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Overfilling test with additional amount of water, over a period of 1 min (l).....:		N/A
	The appliance withstands the electric strength test of 16.3		N/A
	No trace of water on insulation that can result in a reduction of clearances or creepage distances below values specified in clause 29		N/A
15.3	Appliances proof against humid conditions		P
	Checked by test Cab: Damp heat steady state in IEC 60068-2-78		P
	Detachable parts removed and subjected, if necessary, to the humidity test with the main part		P
	Humidity test for 48 h in a humidity cabinet		P
	Reassembly of those parts that may have been removed		P
	The appliance withstands the tests of clause 16		P
16	LEAKAGE CURRENT AND ELECTRIC STRENGTH		—
16.1	Leakage current not excessive and electric strength adequate		P
	Protective impedance disconnected from live parts before carrying out the tests		P
	Tests carried out at room temperature and not connected to the supply		P
16.2	Single-phase appliances: test voltage 1.06 times rated voltage (V).....:		P
	Three-phase appliances: test voltage 1.06 times rated voltage divided by 3 (V).....:		P
	Leakage current measurements .....		P
	Limit values doubled if:		N/A
	- all controls have an off position in all poles, or		P
	- the appliance has no control other than a thermal cut-out, or		P
	- all thermostats, temperature limiters and energy regulators do not have an off position, or		P
	- the appliance has radio interference filters		P
	With the radio interference filters disconnected, the leakage current do not exceed limits specified .....		P
16.3	Electric strength tests according to table 7.....:		P
	Test voltage applied between the supply cord and inlet bushing and cord guard and cord anchorage as specified .....		P
	No breakdown during the tests		N/A
17	OVERLOAD PROTECTION OF TRANSFORMERS AND ASSOCIATED CIRCUITS		—
	No excessive temperatures in transformer or associated circuits in event of short-circuits likely to occur in normal use .....		P
	Appliance supplied with 1.06 or 0.94 times rated voltage under the most unfavourable short-circuit or overload likely to occur in normal use (V) .....		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Basic insulation is not short-circuited		P
	Temperature rise of insulation of the conductors of safety extra-low voltage circuits not exceeding the relevant value specified in table 3 by more than 15 K		P
	Temperature of the winding not exceeding the value specified in table 8		P
	However, limits do not apply to fail-safe transformers complying with sub-clause 15.5 of IEC 61558-1		P
18	ENDURANCE		—
	Requirements and tests are specified in part 2 when necessary		P
19	ABNORMAL OPERATION		—
19.1	The risk of fire, mechanical damage or electric shock under abnormal or careless operation obviated		P
	Electronic circuits so designed and applied that a fault will not render the appliance unsafe .....		P
	Appliances incorporating heating elements subjected to the tests of 19.2 and 19.3, and		P
	if the appliance also has a control that limit the temperature during clause 11 it is subjected to the test of 19.4, and		P
	if applicable, to the test of 19.5		P
	Appliances incorporating PTC heating elements are also subjected to the test of 19.6		P
	Appliances incorporating motors subjected to the tests of 19.7 to 19.10, as applicable		P
	Appliances incorporating electronic circuits subjected to the tests of 19.11 and 19.12, as applicable		P
	Appliances incorporating contactors or relays subjected to the test of 19.14, being carried out before the tests of 19.11		P
	Appliances incorporating voltage selector switches subjected to the test of 19.15		P
	Unless otherwise specified, the tests are continued until a non-self-resetting thermal cut-out operates, or		P
	until steady conditions are established		P
	If a heating element or intentionally weak part becomes open-circuited, the relevant test is repeated on a second sample		P
19.2	Test of appliances with heating elements with restricted heat dissipation; test voltage (V), power input of 0.85 times rated power input (W) .....		N/A
19.3	Test of 19.2 repeated; test voltage (V), power input of 1.24 times rated power input (W) .....		N/A
19.4	Test conditions as in clause 11, any control limiting		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	the temperature during tests of clause 11 short-circuited		
19.5	Test of 19.4 repeated on Class 0I and I appliances with tubular sheathed or embedded heating elements. No short-circuiting, but one end of the element connected to the sheath		N/A
	The test repeated with reversed polarity and the other end of the heating element connected to the sheath		N/A
	The test is not carried out on appliances intended to be permanently connected to fixed wiring and on appliances where an all-pole disconnection occurs during the test of 19.4		N/A
19.6	Appliances with PTC heating elements tested at rated voltage, establishing steady conditions		N/A
	The working voltage of the PTC heating element is increased by 5% and the appliance is operated until steady conditions are re-established. The voltage is then increased in similar steps until 1.5 times working voltage or until the PTC heating element ruptures (V).....:		N/A
19.7	Stalling test by locking the rotor if the locked rotor torque is smaller than the full load torque, or		N/A
	locking moving parts of other appliances		N/A
	Locked rotor, capacitors open-circuited one at a time		N/A
	Test repeated with capacitors short-circuited one at a time, unless		N/A
	capacitor is of class P2 of IEC 60252-1		N/A
	Appliances with timer or programmer supplied with rated voltage for each of the tests, for a period equal to the maximum period allowed.....:		N/A
	Other appliances supplied with rated voltage for a period as specified .....		N/A
	Winding temperatures not exceeding values specified in table 8.....:		N/A
19.8	Multi-phase motors operated at rated voltage with one phase disconnected		N/A
19.9	Running overload test on appliances incorporating motors intended to be remotely or automatically controlled or liable to be operated continuously		N/A
	Motor-operated and combined appliances for which 30.2.3 is applicable and that use overload protective devices relying on electronic circuits to protect the motor windings, are also subjected to the test		N/A
	Winding temperatures not exceeding values as specified .....		N/A
19.10	Series motor operated at 1.3 times rated voltage for 1 min (V).....:		N/A
	During the test, parts not being ejected from the appliance		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
19.11	Electronic circuits, compliance checked by evaluation of the fault conditions specified in 19.11.2 for all circuits or parts of circuits, unless		P
	they comply with the conditions specified in 19.11.1		P
	Appliances incorporating an electronic circuit that relies upon a programmable component to function correctly, subjected to the test of 19.11.4.8, unless		P
	restarting does not result in a hazard		P
	Appliances having a device with an off position obtained by electronic disconnection, or a device placing the appliance in a stand-by mode, subjected to the tests of 19.11.4		P
	If the safety of the appliance under any of the fault conditions depends on the operation of a miniature fuse-link complying with IEC 60127, the test of 19.12 is carried out		P
	During and after each test the following is checked:		P
	- the temperature of the windings do not exceed the values specified in table 8		P
	- the appliance complies with the conditions specified in 19.13		P
	- any current flowing through protective impedance not exceeding the limits specified in 8.1.4		P
	If a conductor of a printed board becomes open-circuited, the appliance is considered to have withstood the particular test, provided both of the following conditions are met:		P
	- the base material of the printed circuit board withstands the test of Annex E		P
	- any loosened conductor does not reduce clearance or creepage distances between live parts and accessible metal parts below the values specified in clause 29		P
19.11.1	Fault conditions a) to g) in 19.11.2 are not applied to circuits or parts of circuits meeting both of the following conditions:		P
	- the electronic circuit is a low-power circuit, that is, the maximum power at low-power points does not exceed 15 W according to the tests specified		P
	- the protection against electric shock, fire hazard, mechanical hazard or dangerous malfunction of other parts of the appliance does not rely on the correct functioning of the electronic circuit		P
19.11.2	Fault conditions applied one at a time, the appliance operating under conditions specified in clause 11, but supplied at rated voltage, duration of the tests as specified:		P
	a) short circuit of functional insulation if clearances or creepage distances are less than the values specified in clause 29		P
	b) open circuit at the terminals of any component		P
	c) short circuit of capacitors, unless		P
	they comply with IEC 60384-14		P
	d) short circuit of any two terminals of an electronic		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	component, other than integrated circuits		P
	This fault condition is not applied between the two circuits of an optocoupler		P
	e) failure of triacs in the diode mode		P
	f) failure of microprocessors and integrated circuits		P
	g) failure of an electronic power switching device		P
	Each low power circuit is short-circuited by connecting the low-power point to the pole of the supply source from which the measurements were made		P
19.11.3	If the appliance incorporates a protective electronic circuit which operates to ensure compliance with clause 19, the relevant test is repeated with a single fault simulated, as indicated in a) to g) of 19.11.2		P
19.11.4	Appliances having a device with an off position obtained by electronic disconnection, or		P
	a device that can be placed in the stand-by mode,		P
	subjected to the tests of 19.11.4.1 to 19.11.4.7, the device being set in the off position or in the stand-by mode		P
	Appliances incorporating a protective electronic circuit subjected to the tests of 19.11.4.1 to 19.11.4.7, the tests being carried out after the protective electronic circuit has operated, except that		P
	appliances operated for 30 s or 5 min during the test of 19.7 are not subjected to the tests for electromagnetic phenomena.		P
	Surge protective devices disconnected, unless		P
	They incorporate spark gaps		P
19.11.4.1	The appliance is subjected to electrostatic discharges in accordance with IEC 61000-4-2, test level 4		P
19.11.4.2	The appliance is subjected to radiated fields in accordance with IEC 61000-4-3, test level 3		P
19.11.4.3	The appliance is subjected to fast transient bursts in accordance with IEC 61000-4-4, test level 3 or 4 as specified		P
19.11.4.4	The power supply terminals of the appliance subjected to voltage surges in accordance with IEC 61000-4-5, test level 3 or 4 as specified		P
	Earthed heating elements in class I appliances disconnected		P
19.11.4.5	The appliance is subjected to injected currents in accordance with IEC 61000-4-6, test level 3		P
19.11.4.6	Appliances having a rated current not exceeding 16 A are subjected to the Class 3 voltage dips and interruptions in accordance with IEC 61000-4-11		P
	Appliances having a rated current exceeding 16 A are subjected to the Class 3 voltage dips and		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	interruptions in accordance with IEC 61000-4-34		
19.11.4.7	The appliance is subjected to mains signals in accordance with IEC 61000-4-13, test level class 2		P
19.11.4.8	The appliance is supplied at rated voltage and operated under normal operation. After 60s the power supply is reduced to a level such that the appliance ceases to respond or parts controlled by the programmable component cease to operate		P
	The appliance continues to operate normally, or		P
	requires a manual operation to restart		P
19.12	If the safety of the appliance for any of the fault conditions specified in 19.11.2 depends on the operation of a miniature fuse-link complying with IEC 60127, the test is repeated, measuring the current flowing through the fuse-link; measured current (A); rated current of the fuse-link (A).....:		P
19.13	During the tests the appliance does not emit flames, molten metal, poisonous or ignitable gas in hazardous amounts		P
	Temperature rises not exceeding the values shown in table 9.....:		P
	Compliance with clause 8 not impaired		P
	If the appliance can still be operated it complies with 20.2		P
	Insulation, other than of class III appliances or class III constructions that do not contain live parts, withstands the electric strength test of 16.3, the test voltage as specified in table 4:		P
	- basic insulation (V).....:		P
	- supplementary insulation (V).....:		P
	- reinforced insulation (V).....:		P
	After operation or interruption of a control, clearances and creepage distances across the functional insulation withstand the electric strength test of 16.3, the test voltage being twice the working voltage		P
	The appliance does not undergo a dangerous malfunction, and		P
	no failure of protective electronic circuits, if the appliance is still operable		P
	Appliances tested with an electronic switch in the off position, or in the stand-by mode:		P
	- do not become operational, or		P
	- if they become operational, do not result in a dangerous malfunction during or after the tests of 19.11.4		P
	If the appliance contains lids or doors that are controlled by one or more interlocks, one of the interlocks may be released provided that:		N/A
	- the lid or door does not move automatically to an open position when the interlock is released, and		N/A
	- the appliance does not start after the cycle in which the interlock was released		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
19.14	Appliances operated under the conditions of clause 11, any contactor or relay contact operating under the conditions of clause 11 being short-circuited		N/A
	For a relay or contactor with more than one contact, all contacts are short-circuited at the same time		N/A
	A relay or contactor operating only to ensure the appliance is energized for normal use is not short-circuited		N/A
	If more than one relay or contactor operates in clause 11, they are short-circuited in turn		N/A
19.15	For appliances with a mains voltage selector switch, the switch is set to the lowest rated voltage position and the highest value of rated voltage is applied		N/A
20	STABILITY AND MECHANICAL HAZARDS		—
20.1	Appliances having adequate stability		P
	Tilting test through an angle of 10°, appliance placed on an inclined plane/horizontal support, not connected to the supply mains; appliance does not overturn		P
	Tilting test repeated on appliances with heating elements, angle of inclination increased to 15°		P
	Possible heating test in overturned position; temperature rise does not exceed values shown in table 9		P
20.2	Moving parts adequately arranged or enclosed as to provide protection against personal injury		N/A
	Protective enclosures, guards and similar parts are non-detachable, and		N/A
	have adequate mechanical strength		N/A
	Enclosures that can be opened by overriding an interlock are considered to be detachable parts		N/A
	Self-resetting thermal cut-outs and overcurrent protective devices not causing a hazard by unexpected closure		N/A
	Not possible to touch dangerous moving parts with the test probe described		N/A
21	MECHANICAL STRENGTH		—
21.1	Appliance has adequate mechanical strength and is constructed as to withstand rough handling		P
	Checked by applying 3 blows to every point of the enclosure like to be weak, in accordance with test Ehb of IEC 60068-2-75, spring hammer test, with an impact energy of 0,5 J		P
	The appliance shows no damage impairing compliance with this standard, and		P
	compliance with 8.1, 15.1 and clause 29 not impaired		P
	If doubt, supplementary or reinforced insulation subjected to the electric strength test of 16.3		P
	If necessary, repetition of groups of three blows on		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	a new sample		
21.2	Accessible parts of solid insulation having strength to prevent penetration by sharp implements		P
	Test not applicable if the thickness of supplementary insulation is at least 1 mm and reinforced insulation at least 2 mm		P
	The insulation is tested as specified, and does withstand the electric strength test of 16.3		P
22	CONSTRUCTION		—
22.1	Appliance marked with the first numeral of the IP system, relevant requirements of IEC 60529 are fulfilled		P
22.2	Stationary appliance: means to ensure all-pole disconnection from the supply being provided:		P
	- a supply cord fitted with a plug, or		P
	- a switch complying with 24.3, or		P
	- a statement in the instruction sheet that a disconnection incorporated in the fixed wiring is to be provided, or		P
	- an appliance inlet		P
	Single-pole switches and single-pole protective devices for the disconnection of heating elements in single-phase, permanently connected class 01 and class I appliances, connected to the phase conductor		P
22.3	Appliance provided with pins: no undue strain on socket-outlets		N/A
	Applied torque not exceeding 0.25 Nm		N/A
	Pull force of 50N to each pin after the appliance has been placed in the heating cabinet; when cooled to room temperature the pins are not displaced by more than 1mm		N/A
	Each pin subjected to a torque of 0.4Nm; the pins are not rotating, unless		N/A
	rotating does not impair compliance with this standard		N/A
22.4	Appliance for heating liquids and appliance causing undue vibration not provided with pins for insertion into socket-outlets		N/A
22.5	No risk of electric shock when touching the pins of the plug, for appliances having a capacitor with rated capacitance exceeding 0,1 F, the appliance being disconnected from the supply at the instant of voltage peak		N/A
	Voltage not exceeding 34 V (V).....:		P
22.6	Electrical insulation not affected by condensing water or leaking liquid		P
	Electrical insulation of Class II appliances not affected if a hose ruptures or seal leaks		N/A
	In case of doubt, test as described		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
22.7	Adequate safeguards against the risk of excessive pressure in appliances containing liquid or gases or having steam-producing devices		P
22.8	Electrical connections not subject to pulling during cleaning of compartments to which access can be gained without the aid of a tool, and that are likely to be cleaned in normal use		P
22.9	Insulation, internal wiring, windings, commutators and slip rings not exposed to oil, grease or similar substances, unless		P
	the substance has adequate insulating properties		P
22.10	Not possible to reset voltage-maintained non-self-resetting thermal cut-outs by the operation of an automatic switching device incorporated within the appliance, if:		P
	- a non-self-resetting thermal cut-out is required by the standard, and		P
	- a voltage maintained non-self-resetting thermal cut-out is used to meet it		P
	Non-self-resetting thermal motor protectors have a trip-free action, unless		P
	they are voltage maintained		P
	Reset buttons of non-self-resetting controls so located or protected that accidental resetting is unlikely		P
22.11	Reliable fixing of non-detachable parts that provide the necessary degree of protection against electric shock, moisture or contact with moving parts		P
	Obvious locked position of snap-in devices used for fixing such parts		P
	No deterioration of the fixing properties of snap-in devices used in parts that are likely to be removed during installation or servicing		P
	Tests as described		P
22.12	Handles, knobs etc. fixed in a reliable manner		P
	Fixing in wrong position of handles, knobs etc. indicating position of switches or similar components not possible		P
	Axial force 15 N applied to parts, the shape being so that an axial pull is unlikely to be applied		P
	Axial force 30 N applied to parts, the shape being so that an axial pull is likely to be applied		P
22.13	Unlikely that handles, when gripped as in normal use, make the operator's hand touch parts having a temperature rise exceeding the value specified for handles which are held for short periods only		N/A
22.14	No ragged or sharp edges creating a hazard for the user in normal use, or during user maintenance		N/A
	No exposed pointed ends of self-tapping screws or other fasteners, likely to be touched by the user in normal use or during user maintenance		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
22.15	Storage hooks and the like for flexible cords smooth and well rounded		N/A
22.16	Automatic cord reels cause no undue abrasion or damage to the sheath of the flexible cord, no breakage of conductors strands and no undue wear of contacts		N/A
	Cord reel tested with 6000 operations, as specified		N/A
	Electric strength test of 16.3, voltage of 1000 V applied		N/A
22.17	Spacers not removable from the outside by hand or by means of a screwdriver or a spanner		P
22.18	Current-carrying parts and other metal parts resistant to corrosion		P
22.19	Driving belts not relied upon to provide the required level of insulation, unless		P
	constructed to prevent inappropriate replacement		P
22.20	Direct contact between live parts and thermal insulation effectively prevented, unless		P
	material used is non-corrosive, non-hygroscopic and non-combustible		P
22.21	Wood, cotton, silk, ordinary paper and fibrous or hygroscopic material not used as insulation, unless		P
	impregnated		P
	This requirement does not apply to magnesium oxide and mineral ceramic fibres used for the electrical insulation of heating elements		P
22.22	Appliances not containing asbestos		N/A
22.23	Oils containing polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) not used		N/A
22.24	Bare heating elements, except in class III appliances or class III constructions that do not contain live parts, adequately supported		N/A
	In case of rupture, the heating conductor is unlikely to come in contact with accessible metal parts		N/A
22.25	Sagging heating conductors, except in class III appliances or class III constructions that do not contain live parts, cannot come into contact with accessible metal parts		N/A
22.26	For class III constructions the insulation between parts operating at safety extra-low voltage and other live parts complies with the requirements for double or reinforced insulation		N/A
22.27	Parts connected by protective impedance separated by double or reinforced insulation		N/A
22.28	Metal parts of Class II appliances conductively connected to gas pipes or in contact with water, separated from live parts by double or reinforced insulation		N/A
22.29	Class II appliances permanently connected to fixed wiring so constructed that the required degree of access to live parts is maintained after installation		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
22.30	Parts serving as supplementary or reinforced insulation fixed so that they cannot be removed without being seriously damaged, or		N/A
	so constructed that they cannot be replaced in an incorrect position, and so that if they are omitted, the appliance is rendered inoperable or manifestly incomplete		N/A
22.31	Neither clearances nor creepage distances over supplementary and reinforced insulation reduced below values specified in clause 29 as a result of wear		N/A
	Neither clearances nor creepage distances between live parts and accessible parts reduced below values for supplementary insulation if wires, screws etc. become loose		N/A
22.32	Supplementary and reinforced insulation constructed or protected against pollution so that clearances or creepage distances are not reduced below the values in clause 29		N/A
	Supplementary insulation of natural or synthetic rubber resistant to ageing, or arranged and dimensioned so that creepage distances are not reduced below values specified in 29.2		N/A
	Ceramic material not tightly sintered, similar materials or beads alone not used as supplementary or reinforced insulation		N/A
	Insulating material in which heating conductors are embedded is considered to be basic insulation, not reinforced insulation		N/A
	Oxygen bomb test at 70 °C for 96 h and 16 h at room temperature		N/A
22.33	Conductive liquids that are or may become accessible in normal use and conductive liquids that are in contact with unearthed accessible metal parts are not in direct contact with live parts		N/A
	Electrodes not used for heating liquids		N/A
	For class II constructions, conductive liquids that are or may become accessible in normal use and conductive liquids that are in contact with unearthed accessible metal parts, not in direct contact with basic or reinforced insulation, unless		N/A
	the reinforced insulation consists of at least 3 layers		N/A
	For class II constructions, conductive liquids which are in contact with live parts, not in direct contact with reinforced insulation, unless		N/A
	the reinforced insulation consists of at least 3 layers		N/A
	An air layer not used as basic or supplementary insulation in a double insulation system if likely to be bridged by leaking liquid		N/A
22.34	Shafts of operating knobs, handles, levers etc. not live, unless		N/A
	the shaft is not accessible when the part is removed		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
22.35	For other than class III constructions, handles, levers and knobs, held or actuated in normal use, not becoming live in the event of a failure of basic insulation		P
	Such parts being of metal, and their shafts or fixings are likely to become live in the event of a failure of basic insulation, are either adequately covered by insulation material or their accessible parts are separated from their shafts or fixings by supplementary insulation		N/A
	This requirement does not apply to handles, levers and knobs on stationary appliances, other than those of electrical components, provided they are reliably connected to an earthing terminal or earthing contact, or separated from live parts by earthed metal		N/A
	Insulating material covering metal handles, levers and knobs withstand the electric strength test of 16.3 for supplementary insulation		N/A
22.36	For appliances other than class III, handles continuously held in the hand in normal use so constructed that when gripped as in normal use, the operators hand is not likely to touch metal parts, unless		N/A
	they are separated from live parts by double or reinforced insulation		N/A
22.37	Capacitors in Class II appliances not connected to accessible metal parts and their casings, if of metal, separated from accessible metal parts by supplementary insulation, unless		N/A
	the capacitors comply with 22.42		N/A
22.38	Capacitors not connected between the contacts of a thermal cut-out		N/A
22.39	Lamp holders used only for the connection of lamps		N/A
22.40	Motor-operated appliances and combined appliances intended to be moved while in operation, or having accessible moving parts, fitted with a switch to control the motor. The actuating member of the switch being easily visible and accessible		N/A
	If the appliance cannot operate continuously, automatically or remotely without giving rise to a hazard, appliances for remote operation being fitted with a switch for stopping the operation. The actuating member of the switch being easily visible and accessible		N/A
22.41	No components, other than lamps, containing mercury		N/A
22.42	Protective impedance consisting of at least two separate components		N/A
	Values specified in 8.1.4 not exceeded if any one of the components are short-circuited or open-circuited		N/A
	Resistors checked by the test of 14.1 a) in IEC		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	60065		
	Capacitors checked by the tests for class Y capacitors in IEC 60384-14		N/A
22.43	Appliances adjustable for different voltages, accidental changing of the setting of the voltage unlikely to occur		N/A
22.44	Appliances not having an enclosure that is shaped or decorated like a toy		N/A
22.45	When air is used as reinforced insulation, clearances not reduced below the values specified in 29.1.3 due to deformation as a result of an external force applied to the enclosure		N/A
22.46	For programmable protective electronic circuits used to ensure compliance with the standard, the software contains measures to control the fault/error conditions in table R.1		N/A
	Software that contains measures to control the fault/error conditions specified in table R.2 is to be specified in parts 2 for particular constructions or to address specific hazards		N/A
	These requirements are not applicable to software used for functional purpose or compliance with clause 11		N/A
22.47	Appliances connected to the water mains withstand the water pressure expected in normal use		N/A
	No leakage from any part, including any inlet water hose		N/A
22.48	Appliances connected to the water mains constructed to prevent backsiphonage of non-potable water		N/A
22.49	For remote operation, the duration of operation is to be set before the appliance can be started, unless		N/A
	the appliance switches off automatically or can operate continuously without hazard		N/A
22.50	Controls incorporated in the appliance take priority over controls actuated by remote operation		N/A
22.51	There is a control on the appliance manually adjusted to the setting for remote operation before the appliance can be operated in this mode		N/A
	There is a visual indication showing that the appliance is adjusted for remote operation		N/A
	These requirements not necessary on appliances that can operate as follows, without giving rise to a hazard:		N/A
	- continuously, or		N/A
	- automatically, or		N/A
	- remotely		N/A
22.52	Socket-outlets on appliances accessible to the user in accordance with the socket-outlet system used in the country in which the appliance is sold		N/A
23	INTERNAL WIRING		—
23.1	Wireways smooth and free from sharp edges		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Wires protected against contact with burrs, cooling fins etc.		P
	Wire holes in metal well-rounded or provided with bushings		P
	Wiring effectively prevented from coming into contact with moving parts		P
23.2	Beads etc. on live wires cannot change their position, and are not resting on sharp edges		P
	Beads inside flexible metal conduits contained within an insulating sleeve		P
23.3	Electrical connections and internal conductors movable relatively to each other not exposed to undue stress		P
	Flexible metallic tubes not causing damage to insulation of conductors		P
	Open-coil springs not used		N/A
	Adequate insulating lining provided inside a coiled spring, the turns of which touch one another		N/A
	No damage after 10 000 flexings for conductors flexed during normal use, or		N/A
	100 flexings for conductors flexed during user maintenance		N/A
	Electric strength test of 16.3, 1000 V between live parts and accessible metal parts		N/A
	Not more than 10% of the strands of any conductor broken, and		N/A
	not more than 30% for wiring supplying circuits that consume no more than 15W		N/A
23.4	Bare internal wiring sufficiently rigid and fixed		P
23.5	The insulation of internal wiring subjected to the supply mains voltage withstanding the electrical stress likely to occur in normal use		P
	Basic insulation electrically equivalent to the basic insulation of cords complying with IEC 60227 or IEC 60245, or		P
	no breakdown when a voltage of 2000 V is applied for 15 min between the conductor and metal foil wrapped around the insulation		P
23.6	Sleeving used as supplementary insulation on internal wiring retained in position by clamping at both ends, or		P
	be such that it can only be removed by breaking or cutting		P
23.7	The colour combination green/yellow only used for earthing conductors		P
23.8	Aluminium wires not used for internal wiring		P
23.9	Stranded conductors not consolidated by soldering where they are subjected to contact pressure, unless		P
	the contact pressure is provided by spring terminals		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
23.10	The insulation and sheath of internal wiring, incorporated in external hoses for the connection of an appliance to the water mains, at least equivalent to that of light polyvinyl chloride sheathed flexible cord (60227 IEC 52)		P
24	COMPONENTS		—
24.1	Components comply with safety requirements in relevant IEC standards		P
	List of components .....		P
	If components have not been tested and found to comply with relevant IEC standard for the number of cycles specified, they are tested in accordance with 24.1.1 to 24.1.9		P
	For components mentioned in 24.1.1 to 24.1.9 no additional tests specified in the relevant component standard are necessary other than those specified in 24.1.1 to 24.1.9		N/A
	Components not tested and found to comply with relevant IEC standard and components not marked or not used in accordance with its marking, tested under the conditions occurring in the appliance		N/A
	Lampholders and starterholders that have not being tested and found to comply with the relevant IEC standard, tested as a part of the appliance and additionally according to the gauging and interchangeability requirements of the relevant IEC standard		N/A
	No additional tests specified for nationally standardized plugs such as those detailed in IEC/TR 60083 or connectors complying with the standard sheets of IEC 60320-1 and IEC 60309		P
24.1.1	Capacitors likely to be permanently subjected to the supply voltage and used for radio interference suppression or for voltage dividing, complying with IEC 60384-14		N/A
	If the capacitors have to be tested, they are tested according to Annex F		N/A
24.1.2	Safety isolating transformers complying with IEC 61558-2-6		N/A
	If they have to be tested, they are tested according to Annex G		N/A
24.1.3	Switches complying with IEC 61058-1, the number of cycles of operation being at least 10 000		N/A
	If they have to be tested, they are tested according to Annex H		N/A
	If the switch operates a relay or contactor, the complete switching system is subjected to the test		N/A
	If the switch only operates a motor starting relay complying with IEC 60730-2-10 with the number of cycles of a least 10 000 as specified, the complete switching system need not be tested		N/A
24.1.4	Automatic controls complying with IEC 60730-1 with the relevant part 2. The		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	number of cycles of operation being at least:		
	- thermostats:	10 000	N/A
	- temperature limiters:	1 000	N/A
	- self-resetting thermal cut-outs:	300	N/A
	- voltage maintained non-self-resetting thermal cut-outs:	1 000	N/A
	- other non-self-resetting thermal cut-outs:	30	N/A
	- timers:	3 000	N/A
	- energy regulators:	10 000	N/A
	The number of cycles for controls operating during clause 11 need not be declared, if the appliance meets the requirements of this standard when they are short-circuited		N/A
	Thermal motor protectors are tested in combination with their motor under the conditions specified in Annex D		N/A
	For water valves containing live parts and that are incorporated in external hoses for connection of an appliance to the water mains, the degree of protection declared for subclause 6.5.2 of IEC 60730-2-8 is IPX7		N/A
24.1.5	Appliance couplers complying with IEC 60320-1		P
	However, for appliances classified higher than IPX0, the appliance couplers complying with IEC 60320-2-3		P
	Interconnection couplers complying with IEC 60320-2-2		N/A
24.1.6	Small lamp holders similar to E10 lampholders complying with IEC 60238, the requirements for E10 lampholders being applicable		N/A
24.1.7	For remote operation of the appliance via a telecommunication network, the relevant standard for the telecommunication interface circuitry in the appliance is IEC 62151		N/A
24.1.8	The relevant standard for thermal links is IEC 60691		N/A
	Thermal links not complying with IEC 60691 are considered to be an intentionally weak part for the purposes of Clause 19		N/A
24.1.9	Contactors and relays, other than motor starting relays, tested as part of the appliance		N/A
	They are also tested in accordance with Clause 17 of IEC 60730-1, the number of cycles of operations in 24.1.4 selected according to the contactor or relay function in the appliance .....		N/A
24.2	Appliances not fitted with:		N/A
	- switches or automatic controls in flexible cords		N/A
	- devices causing the protective device in the fixed wiring to operate in the event of a fault in the appliance		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- thermal cut-outs that can be reset by soldering, unless		N/A
	the solder has a melting point of at least 230 °C		N/A
24.3	Switches intended for all-pole disconnection of stationary appliances are directly connected to the supply terminals and have a contact separation in all poles, providing full disconnection under overvoltage category III conditions		N/A
24.4	Plugs and socket-outlets for extra-low voltage circuits and heating elements, not interchangeable with plugs and socket-outlets listed in IEC/TR 60083 or IEC 60906-1 or with connectors and appliance inlets complying with the standard sheets of IEC 60320-1		N/A
24.5	Capacitors in auxiliary windings of motors marked with their rated voltage and capacitance, and used accordingly		N/A
	Voltage across capacitors in series with a motor winding does not exceed 1,1 times rated voltage, when the appliance is supplied at 1,1 times rated voltage under minimum load		N/A
24.6	Working voltage of motors connected to the supply mains and having basic insulation that is inadequate for the rated voltage of the appliance, not exceeding 42 V		N/A
	In addition, the motors comply with the requirements of Annex I		N/A
24.7	Detachable hose-sets for connection of appliances to the water mains comply with IEC 61770		N/A
	They are supplied with the appliance		N/A
	Appliances intended to be permanently connected to the water mains not connected by a detachable hose-set		N/A
24.8	Motor running capacitors in appliances for which 30.2.3 is applicable and that are permanently connected in series with a motor winding, not causing a hazard in event of a failure		N/A
	One or more of the following conditions are to be met:		N/A
	- the capacitors are of class P2 according to IEC 60252-1		N/A
	- the capacitors are housed within a metallic or ceramic enclosure		N/A
	- the distance of separation of the outer surface to adjacent non-metallic parts exceeds 50 mm		N/A
	- adjacent non-metallic parts within 50 mm withstand the needle-flame test of Annex E		N/A
	- adjacent non-metallic parts within 50 mm classified as at least V-1 according to IEC 60695-11-10		N/A
25	SUPPLY CONNECTION AND EXTERNAL FLEXIBLE CORDS		—
25.1	Appliance not intended for permanent connection to fixed wiring, means for		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	connection to the supply:		
	- supply cord fitted with a plug,		P
	- an appliance inlet having at least the same degree of protection against moisture as required for the appliance, or		P
	- pins for insertion into socket-outlets		P
25.2	Appliance not provided with more than one means of connection to the supply mains		P
	Stationary appliance for multiple supply may be provided with more than one means of connection, provided electric strength test of 1250 V for 1 min between each means of connection causes no breakdown		P
25.3	Appliance intended to be permanently connected to fixed wiring provided with one of the following means for connection to the supply mains:		N/A
	- a set of terminals allowing the connection of a flexible cord		N/A
	- a fitted supply cord		N/A
	- a set of supply leads accommodated in a suitable compartment		N/A
	- a set of terminals for the connection of cables of fixed wiring, cross-sectional areas specified in 26.6, and the appliance allows the connection of the supply conductors after the appliance has been fixed to its support		N/A
	- a set of terminals and cable entries, conduit entries, knock-outs or glands, allowing connection of appropriate types of cable or conduit, and the appliance allows the connection of the supply conductors after the appliance has been fixed to its support		N/A
	For a fixed appliance constructed so that parts can be removed to facilitate easy installation, this requirement is met if it is possible to connect the fixed wiring without difficulty after a part of the appliance has been fixed to its support		N/A
25.4	Cable and conduit entries, rated current of appliance not exceeding 16 A, dimension according to table 10 (mm) .....		N/A
	Introduction of conduit or cable does not reduce clearances or creepage distances below values specified in clause 29		N/A
25.5	Method for assembling the supply cord to the appliance:		N/A
	- type X attachment		N/A
	- type Y attachment		N/A
	- type Z attachment, if allowed in relevant part 2		N/A
	Type X attachment, other than those with a specially prepared cord, not used for flat twin tinsel cords		N/A
	For multi-phase appliances supplied with a supply cord and that are intended to be permanently		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	connected to fixed wiring, the supply cord is assembled to the appliance by type Y attachment		
25.6	Plugs fitted with only one flexible cord		N/A
25.7	Supply cords, other than for class III appliances, being one of the following types:		N/A
	- rubber sheathed (at least 60245 IEC 53)		N/A
	- polychloroprene sheathed (at least 60245 IEC 57)		N/A
	- cross-linked polyvinyl chloride sheathed (at least 60245 IEC 88)		N/A
	- polyvinyl chloride sheathed. Not used if they are likely to touch metal parts having a temperature rise exceeding 75 K during the test of clause 11		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>light polyvinyl chloride sheathed cord (60227 IEC 52), for appliances not exceeding 3 kg</li> </ul>		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ordinary polyvinyl chloride sheathed cord (60227 IEC 53), for other appliances</li> </ul>		N/A
	- heat resistant polyvinyl chloride sheathed. Not used for type X attachment other than specially prepared cords		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>heat-resistant light polyvinyl chloride sheathed cord (60227 IEC 56), for appliances not exceeding 3 kg</li> </ul>		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>heat-resistant polyvinyl chloride sheathed cord (60227 IEC 57), for other appliances</li> </ul>		N/A
	Supply cords for class III appliances adequately insulated		N/A
	Test with 500 V for 2 min for supply cords of class III appliances that contain live parts		N/A
25.8	Nominal cross-sectional area of supply cords not less than table 11; rated current (A); cross-sectional area (mm <sup>2</sup> ).....:		N/A
25.9	Supply cords not in contact with sharp points or edges		N/A
25.10	Supply cord of class I appliances have a green/yellow core for earthing		N/A
25.11	Conductors of supply cords not consolidated by soldering where they are subject to contact pressure, unless		N/A
	the contact pressure is provided by spring terminals		N/A
25.12	Insulation of the supply cord not damaged when moulding the cord to part of the enclosure		N/A
25.13	Inlet openings so constructed as to prevent damage to the supply cord		N/A
	If the enclosure at the inlet opening is not of insulating material, a non-detachable lining or bushing complying with 29.3 for supplementary insulation provided		N/A
	If unsheathed supply cord, a similar additional bushing or lining is required, unless the appliance is		N/A
	class 0, or		N/A
	a class III appliance not containing live parts		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
25.14	Supply cords moved while in operation adequately protected against excessive flexing		P
	Flexing test, as described:		P
	- applied force (N).....:		P
	- number of flexings.....:		P
	The test does not result in:		P
	- short-circuit between the conductors, such that the current exceeds a value of twice the rated current		P
	- breakage of more than 10% of the strands of any conductor		P
	- separation of the conductor from its terminal		P
	- loosening of any cord guard		P
	- damage to the cord or the cord guard		P
	- broken strands piercing the insulation and becoming accessible		P
25.15	For appliances with supply cord and appliances to be permanently connected to fixed wiring by a flexible cord, conductors of the supply cord relieved from strain, twisting and abrasion by use of cord anchorage		N/A
	The cord cannot be pushed into the appliance to such an extent that the cord or internal parts of the appliance can be damaged		N/A
	Pull and torque test of supply cord, values shown in table 12: mass (kg); pull (N); torque (not on automatic cord reel) (Nm) .....		N/A
	Cord not damaged and max. 2 mm displacement of the cord		N/A
25.16	Cord anchorages for type X attachments constructed and located so that:		N/A
	- replacement of the cord is easily possible		N/A
	- it is clear how the relief from strain and the prevention of twisting are obtained		N/A
	- they are suitable for different types of supply cord		N/A
	- cord cannot touch the clamping screws of cord anchorage if these screws are accessible, unless		N/A
	they are separated from accessible metal parts by supplementary insulation		N/A
	- the cord is not clamped by a metal screw which bears directly on the cord		N/A
	- at least one part of the cord anchorage securely fixed to the appliance, unless		N/A
	it is part of a specially prepared cord		N/A
	- screws which have to be operated when replacing the cord do not fix any other component, unless		N/A
	the appliance becomes inoperative or incomplete or the parts cannot be removed without a tool		N/A
	- if labyrinths can be bypassed the test of 25.15 is nevertheless withstood		N/A
	- for class 0, 0I and I appliances they are of		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	insulating material or are provided with an insulating lining, unless		
	failure of the insulation of the cord does not make accessible metal parts live		N/A
	- for class II appliances they are of insulating material, or		N/A
	if of metal, they are insulated from accessible metal parts by supplementary insulation		N/A
	After the test of 25.15, under the conditions specified, the conductors have not moved by more than 1 mm in the terminals		N/A
25.17	Adequate cord anchorages for type Y and Z attachment, test with the cord supplied with the appliance		N/A
25.18	Cord anchorages only accessible with the aid of a tool, or		N/A
	Constructed so that the cord can only be fitted with the aid of a tool		N/A
25.19	Type X attachment, glands not used as cord anchorage in portable appliances		N/A
	Tying the cord into a knot or tying the cord with string not used		N/A
25.20	The insulated conductors of the supply cord for type Y and Z attachment additionally insulated from accessible metal parts		N/A
25.21	Space for supply cord for type X attachment or for connection of fixed wiring constructed:		N/A
	- to permit checking of conductors with respect to correct positioning and connection before fitting any cover		N/A
	- so there is no risk of damage to the conductors or their insulation when fitting the cover		N/A
	- for portable appliances, so that the uninsulated end of a conductor, if it becomes free from the terminal, prevented from contact with accessible metal parts		N/A
	2 N test to the conductor for portable appliances; no contact with accessible metal parts		N/A
25.22	Appliance inlets:		N/A
	- live parts not accessible during insertion or removal		N/A
	Requirement not applicable to appliance inlets complying with IEC 60320-1		N/A
	- connector can be inserted without difficulty		N/A
	- the appliance is not supported by the connector		N/A
	- not for cold conditions if temp. rise of external metal parts exceeds 75 K during clause 11, unless		N/A
	the supply cord is unlikely to touch such metal parts		N/A
25.23	Interconnection cords comply with the requirements for the supply cord, except that:		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- the cross-sectional area of the conductors is determined on the basis of the maximum current during clause 11		N/A
	- the thickness of the insulation may be reduced		N/A
	If necessary, electric strength test of 16.3		N/A
25.24	Interconnection cords not detachable without the aid of a tool if compliance with this standard is impaired when they are disconnected		N/A
25.25	Dimensions of pins that are inserted into socket-outlets compatible with the dimensions of the relevant socket-outlet.		N/A
	Dimensions of pins and engagement face in accordance with the dimensions of the relevant plug in IEC/TR 60083		N/A
26	TERMINALS FOR EXTERNAL CONDUCTORS		—
26.1	Appliances provided with terminals or equally effective devices for connection of external conductors		P
	Terminals only accessible after removal of a non-detachable cover, except		P
	for class III appliances that do not contain live parts		P
	Earthing terminals may be accessible if a tool is required to make the connections and means are provided to clamp the wire independently from its connection		P
26.2	Appliances with type X attachment and appliances for the connection of cables to fixed wiring provided with terminals in which connections are made by means of screws, nuts or similar devices, unless		P
	the connections are soldered		P
	Screws and nuts not used to fix any other component, except		P
	internal conductors, if so arranged that they are unlikely to be displaced when fitting the supply conductors		P
	If soldered connections used, the conductor so positioned or fixed that reliance is not placed on soldering alone, unless		P
	barriers provided so that neither clearances nor creepage distances between live parts and other metal parts reduced below the values for supplementary insulation if the conductor becomes free at the soldered joint		P
26.3	Terminals for type X attachment and for connection of cables of fixed wiring so constructed that the conductor is clamped between metal surfaces with sufficient contact pressure but without damaging the conductor		N/A
	Terminals fixed so that when the clamping means is tightened or loosened:		N/A
	- the terminal does not become loose		N/A
	- internal wiring is not subjected to stress		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- neither clearances nor creepage distances are reduced below the values in clause 29		N/A
	Compliance checked by inspection and by the test of subclause 9.6 of IEC 60999-1, the torque applied being equal to two-thirds of the torque specified (Nm) .....		N/A
	No deep or sharp indentations of the conductors		N/A
26.4	Terminals for type X attachment, except those having a specially prepared cord and those for the connection of cables of fixed wiring, no special preparation of conductors such as by soldering, use of cable lugs, eyelets or similar, and		N/A
	so constructed or placed that conductors prevented from slipping out when clamping screws or nuts are tightened		N/A
26.5	Terminals for type X attachment so located or shielded that if a wire of a stranded conductor escapes, no risk of accidental connection to other parts that result in a hazard		N/A
	Stranded conductor test, 8 mm insulation removed		N/A
	No contact between live parts and accessible metal parts and,		N/A
	for class II constructions, between live parts and metal parts separated from accessible metal parts by supplementary insulation only		N/A
26.6	Terminals for type X attachment and for connection of cables of fixed wiring suitable for connection of conductors with cross-sectional area according to table 13; rated current (A); nominal cross-sectional area (mm <sup>2</sup> ).....		N/A
	If a specially prepared cord is used, terminals need only be suitable for that cord		N/A
26.7	Terminals for type X attachment, except in class III appliances not containing live parts, accessible after removal of a cover or part of the enclosure		N/A
26.8	Terminals for the connection of fixed wiring, including the earthing terminal, located close to each other		N/A
26.9	Terminals of the pillar type constructed and located as specified		N/A
26.10	Terminals with screw clamping and screwless terminals not used for flat twin tinsel cords, unless		N/A
	conductors ends fitted with means suitable for screw terminals		N/A
	Pull test of 5 N to the connection		N/A
26.11	For type Y and Z attachment, soldered, welded, crimped or similar connections may be used		N/A
	For Class II appliances, the conductor so positioned or fixed that reliance is not placed on soldering, welding or crimping alone		N/A
	If soldering, welding or crimping alone used,		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	barriers provided so that clearances and creepage distances between live parts and other metal parts are not reduced below the values for supplementary insulation if the conductor becomes free		
27	PROVISION FOR EARTHING		—
27.1	Accessible metal parts of Class 0I and I appliances permanently and reliably connected to an earthing terminal or earthing contact of the appliance inlet		P
	Earthing terminals and earthing contacts not connected to the neutral terminal		P
	Class 0, II and III appliances have no provision for earthing		P
	Safety extra-low voltage circuits not earthed, unless		P
	protective extra-low voltage circuits		P
27.2	Clamping means of earthing terminals adequately secured against accidental loosening		P
	Terminals for the connection of external equipotential bonding conductors allow connection of conductors of 2.5 to 6 mm <sup>2</sup> , and		P
	do not provide earthing continuity between different parts of the appliance, and		P
	conductors cannot be loosened without the aid of a tool		P
27.3	For a detachable part having an earth connection and being plugged into another part of the appliance, the earth connection is made before and separated after current-carrying connections when removing the part		P
	For appliances with supply cords, current-carrying conductors become taut before earthing conductor, if the cord slips out of the cord anchorage		P
27.4	No risk of corrosion resulting from contact between parts of the earthing terminal and the copper of the earthing conductor or other metal		P
	Parts providing earthing continuity, other than parts of a metal frame or enclosure, have adequate resistance to corrosion		P
	If of steel, these parts provided with an electroplated coating with a thickness at least 5 µm		P
	Adequate protection against rusting of parts of coated or uncoated steel, only intended to provide or transmit contact pressure		P
	In the body of the earthing terminal is a part of a frame or enclosure of aluminium or aluminium alloys, precautions taken to avoid risk of corrosion		P
27.5	Low resistance of connection between earthing terminal and earthed metal parts		P
	This requirement does not apply to connections providing earthing continuity in the protective extra-low voltage circuit, provided the clearances of basic insulation are based on the rated voltage of the appliance		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Resistance not exceeding 0,1 $\Omega$ at the specified low-resistance test ( $\Omega$ ).....:		P
27.6	The printed conductors of printed circuit boards not used to provide earthing continuity in hand-held appliances.		N/A
	They may be used to provide earthing continuity in other appliances if at least two tracks are used with independent soldering points and the appliance complies with 27.5 for each circuit		N/A
28	SCREWS AND CONNECTIONS		—
28.1	Fixings, electrical connections and connections providing earthing continuity withstand mechanical stresses		P
	Screws not of soft metal liable to creep, such as zinc or aluminium		P
	Diameter of screws of insulating material min. 3 mm		P
	Screws of insulating material not used for any electrical connections or connections providing earthing continuity		P
	Screws used for electrical connections or connections providing earthing continuity screwed into metal		P
	Screws not of insulating material if their replacement by a metal screw can impair supplementary or reinforced insulation		P
	For type X attachment, screws to be removed for replacement of supply cord or for user maintenance, not of insulating material if their replacement by a metal screw impairs basic insulation		N/A
	For screws and nuts; torque-test as specified in table 14.....:		P
28.2	Electrical connections and connections providing earthing continuity constructed so that contact pressure is not transmitted through non-ceramic insulating material liable to shrink or distort, unless		P
	there is resiliency in the metallic parts to compensate for shrinkage or distortion of the insulating material		P
	This requirement does not apply to electrical connections in circuits of appliances for which:		P
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30.2.2 is applicable and that carry a current not exceeding 0,5 A</li> </ul>		P
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30.2.3 is applicable and that carry a current not exceeding 0,2 A</li> </ul>		P
28.3	Space-threaded (sheet metal) screws only used for electrical connections if they clamp the parts together		P
	Thread-cutting (self-tapping) screws and thread rolling screws only used for electrical connections if they generate a full form standard machine screw		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	thread		
	Thread-cutting (self-tapping) screws not used if they are likely to be operated by the user or installer		P
	Thread-cutting, thread rolling and space threaded screws may be used in connections providing earthing continuity provided it is not necessary to disturb the connection:		N/A
	- in normal use,		P
	- during user maintenance,		P
	- when replacing a supply cord having a type X attachment, or		P
	- during installation		P
	At least two screws being used for each connection providing earthing continuity, unless		P
	the screw forms a thread having a length of at least half the diameter of the screw		P
28.4	Screws and nuts that make mechanical connection secured against loosening if they also make electrical connections or connections providing earthing continuity		P
	This requirement does not apply to screws in the earthing circuit if at least two screws are used, or		P
	if an alternative earthing circuit is provided		P
	Rivets for electrical connections or connections providing earthing continuity secured against loosening if the connections are subjected to torsion		P
29	CLEARANCES, CREEPAGE DISTANCES AND SOLID INSULATION		—
	Clearances, creepage distances and solid insulation withstand electrical stress		P
	For coatings used on printed circuits boards to protect the microenvironment (Type 1) or to provide basic insulation (Type 2), Annex J applies .....		P
	The microenvironment is pollution degree 1 under type 1 protection		P
	For type 2 protection, the spacing between the conductors before the protection is applied is not less than the values specified in Table 1 of IEC 60664-3		P
	These values apply to functional, basic, supplementary and reinforced insulation.....:		P
29.1	Clearances not less than the values specified in table 16, taking into account the rated impulse voltage for the overvoltage categories of table 15, unless .....		P
	for basic insulation and functional insulation they comply with the impulse voltage test of clause 14		P
	However, if the distances are affected by wear, distortion, movement of the parts or during assembly, the clearances for rated impulse voltages of 1500V and above are increased by 0,5 mm and the impulse voltage test is not applicable		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Impulse voltage test is not applicable:		P
	- when the microenvironment is pollution degree 3, or		P
	- for basic insulation of class 0 and class 01 appliances		P
	Appliances are in overvoltage category II		P
	A force of 2 N is applied to bare conductors, other than heating elements		P
	A force of 30 N is applied to accessible surfaces		P
29.1.1	Clearances of basic insulation withstand the overvoltages, taking into account the rated impulse voltage		P
	The values of table 16 or the impulse voltage test of clause 14 are applicable.....:		P
	Clearance at the terminals of tubular sheathed heating elements may be reduced to 1,0 mm if the microenvironment is pollution degree 1		P
	Lacquered conductors of windings considered to be bare conductors		P
29.1.2	Clearances of supplementary insulation not less than those specified for basic insulation in table 16:		P
29.1.3	Clearances of reinforced insulation not less than those specified for basic insulation in table 16, using the next higher step for rated impulse voltage .....		P
	For double insulation, with no intermediate conductive part between basic and supplementary insulation, clearances are measured between live parts and the accessible surface, and the insulation system is treated as reinforced insulation		P
29.1.4	Clearances for functional insulation are the largest values determined from:		P
	- table 16 based on the rated impulse voltage .....		P
	- table F.7a in IEC 60664-1, frequency not exceeding 30 kHz		P
	- clause 4 of IEC 60664-4, frequency exceeding 30 kHz		P
	If values of table 16 are largest, the impulse voltage test of clause 14 may be applied instead, unless		P
	the microenvironment is pollution degree 3, or		P
	the distances can be affected by wear, distortion, movement of the parts or during assembly		P
	However, clearances are not specified if the appliance complies with clause 19 with the functional insulation short-circuited		P
	Lacquered conductors of windings considered to be bare conductors		P
	However, clearances at crossover points are not measured		P
	Clearance between surfaces of PTC heating elements may be reduced to 1mm		P
29.1.5	Appliances having higher working voltages than rated voltage, clearances for		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	basic insulation are the largest values determined from:		
	- table 16 based on the rated impulse voltage .....		P
	- table F.7a in IEC 60664-1, frequency not exceeding 30 kHz		P
	- clause 4 of IEC 60664-4, frequency exceeding 30 kHz		P
	If clearances for basic insulation are selected from Table F.7a of IEC 60664-1 or Clause 4 of IEC 60664-4, the clearances of supplementary insulation are not less than those specified for basic insulation		P
	If clearances for basic insulation are selected from Table F.7a of IEC 60664-1, the clearances of reinforced insulation dimensioned as specified in Table F.7a are to withstand 160% of the withstand voltage required for basic insulation		P
	If clearances for basic insulation are selected from Clause 4 of IEC 60664-4, the clearances of reinforced insulation are twice the value required for basic insulation		P
	If the secondary winding of a step-down transformer is earthed, or if there is an earthed screen between the primary and secondary windings, clearances of basic insulation on the secondary side not less than those specified in table 16, but using the next lower step for rated impulse voltage		P
	Circuits supplied with a voltage lower than rated voltage, clearances of functional insulation are based on the working voltage used as the rated voltage in table 15		P
29.2	Creepage distances not less than those appropriate for the working voltage, taking into account the material group and the pollution degree .....		P
	Pollution degree 2 applies, unless		P
	- precautions taken to protect the insulation; pollution degree 1		P
	- insulation subjected to conductive pollution; pollution degree 3		P
	A force of 2 N is applied to bare conductors, other than heating elements		P
	A force of 30 N is applied to accessible surfaces		P
	In a double insulation system, the working voltage for both the basic and supplementary insulation is taken as the working voltage across the complete double insulation system		P
29.2.1	Creepage distances of basic insulation not less than specified in table 17.....		P
	However, if the working voltage is periodic and has a frequency exceeding 30 kHz, the creepage distances are also determined from table 2 of IEC 60664-4, these values being used if exceeding the values in table 17.....		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Except for pollution degree 1, corresponding creepage distance not less than the minimum specified for the clearance in table 16, if the clearance has been checked according to the test of clause 14.....:		P
29.2.2	Creepage distances of supplementary insulation at least those specified for basic insulation in table 17, or .....		P
	Table 2 of IEC 60664-4, as applicable .....		P
29.2.3	Creepage distances of reinforced insulation at least double those specified for basic insulation in table 17, or .....		P
	Table 2 of IEC 60664-4, as applicable .....		P
29.2.4	Creepage distances of functional insulation not less than specified in table 18.....:		P
	However, if the working voltage is periodic and has a frequency exceeding 30 kHz, the creepage distances are also determined from table 2 of IEC 60664-4, these values being used if exceeding the values in table 18.....:	Considered	P
	Creepage distances may be reduced if the appliance complies with clause 19 with the functional insulation short-circuited		P
29.3	Supplementary and reinforced insulation have adequate thickness, or a sufficient number of layers, to withstand the electrical stresses		P
	Compliance checked:		P
	- by measurement, in accordance with 29.3.1, or		P
	- by an electric strength test in accordance with 29.3.2, or		P
	- by an assessment of the thermal quality of the material combined with an electric strength test, in accordance with 29.3.3, and		P
	for accessible parts of reinforced insulation consisting of a single layer, by measurement in accordance with 29.3.4, or		P
	- as specified in subclause 6.3 of IEC 60664-4 for insulation that is subjected to any periodic voltage having a frequency exceeding 30 kHz		P
29.3.1	Supplementary insulation have a thickness of at least 1 mm		P
	Reinforced insulation have a thickness of at least 2 mm		P
29.3.2	Each layer of material withstand the electric strength test of 16.3 for supplementary insulation		P
	Supplementary insulation consist of at least 2 layers		P
	Reinforced insulation consist of at least 3 layers		P
29.3.3	The insulation is subjected to the dry heat test Bb of IEC 60068-2-2, followed by		P
	the electric strength test of 16.3		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	If the temperature rise during the tests of clause 19 does not exceed the value specified in table 3, the test of IEC 60068-2-2 is not carried out		N/A
29.3.4	Thickness of accessible parts of reinforced insulation consisting of a single layer not less than specified in table 19.....:		P
30	RESISTANCE TO HEAT AND FIRE		P
30.1	External parts of non-metallic material,		P
	parts supporting live parts, and		P
	parts of thermoplastic material providing supplementary or reinforced insulation		P
	sufficiently resistant to heat		P
	Ball-pressure test according to IEC 60695-10-2		P
	External parts tested at 40 °C plus the maximum temperature rise determined during the test of clause 11, or at 75 °C, whichever is the higher; temperature ( °C).....:		P
	Parts supporting live parts tested at 40 °C plus the maximum temperature rise determined during the test of clause 11, or at 125 °C, whichever is the higher; temperature ( °C).....:		P
	Parts of thermoplastic material providing supplementary or reinforced insulation tested at 25 °C plus the maximum temperature rise determined during clause 19, if higher; temperature ( °C).....:		N/A
30.2	Parts of non-metallic material resistant to ignition and spread of fire		P
	This requirement does not apply to:		P
	parts having a mass not exceeding 0,5 g, provided the cumulative effect is unlikely to propagate flames that originate inside the appliance by propagating flames from one part to another, or		P
	decorative trims, knobs and other parts unlikely to be ignited or to propagate flames that originate inside the appliance		P
	Compliance checked by the test of 30.2.1, and in addition:		P
	- for attended appliances, 30.2.2 applies		N/A
	- for unattended appliances, 30.2.3 applies		P
	For appliances for remote operation, 30.2.3 applies		N/A
	For base material of printed circuit boards, 30.2.4 applies		N/A
30.2.1	Parts of non-metallic material subjected to the glow-wire test of IEC 60695-2-11 at 550 °C		P
	However, test not carried out if the material is classified as having a glow-wire flammability index according to IEC 60695-2-12 of at least 550 °C, or		P

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	the material is classified at least HB40 according to IEC 60695-11-10		P
	Parts for which the glow-wire test cannot be carried out need to meet the requirements in ISO 9772 for material classified HBF		P
30.2.2	Appliances operated while attended, parts of non-metallic material supporting current-carrying connections, and		N/A
	parts of non-metallic material within a distance of 3mm of such connections,		N/A
	subjected to the glow-wire test of IEC 60695-2-11		N/A
	The test severity is:		N/A
	- 750 °C, for connections carrying a current exceeding 0,5 A during normal operation		N/A
	- 650 °C, for other connections		N/A
	Glow-wire applied to an interposed shielding material, if relevant		N/A
	The glow-wire test is not carried out on parts of material classified as having a glow-wire flammability index according to IEC 60695-2-12 of at least:		N/A
	- 750 °C, for connections carrying a current exceeding 0,5 A during normal operation		N/A
	- 650 °C, for other connections		N/A
	The glow-wire test is also not carried out on small parts. These parts are to:		N/A
	- comprise material having a glow-wire flammability index of at least 750 °C, or 650 °C as appropriate, or		N/A
	- comply with the needle-flame test of Annex E, or		N/A
	- comprise material classified as V-0 or V-1 according to IEC 60695-11-10 .....		N/A
	Glow-wire test not applicable to conditions as specified .....		N/A
	∴		N/A
30.2.3	Appliances operated while unattended, tested as specified in 30.2.3.1 and 30.2.3.2		N/A
	The tests are not applicable to conditions as specified .....		N/A
	∴		N/A
30.2.3.1	Parts of non-metallic material supporting connections carrying a current exceeding 0,2 A during normal operation, and		N/A
	parts of non-metallic material, other than small parts, within a distance of 3 mm,		N/A
	subjected to the glow-wire test of IEC 60695-2-11 with a test severity of 850 °C		N/A
	Glow-wire applied to an interposed shielding material, if relevant		N/A
	The glow-wire test is not carried out on parts of material classified as having a glow-wire flammability index according to IEC 60695-2-12 of at least 850 °C		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
30.2.3.2	Parts of non-metallic material supporting connections, and		N/A
	parts of non-metallic material within a distance of 3mm,		N/A
	subjected to glow-wire test of IEC 60695-2-11		N/A
	The test severity is:		N/A
	- 750 °C, for connections carrying a current exceeding 0,2 A during normal operation		N/A
	- 650 °C, for other connections		N/A
	Glow-wire applied to an interposed shielding material, if relevant		N/A
	However, the glow-wire test of 750 °C or 650 °C as appropriate, is not carried out on parts of material fulfilling both or either of the following classifications:		N/A
	- a glow-wire ignition temperature according to IEC 60695-2-13 of at least:		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 775 °C, for connections carrying a current exceeding 0,2 A during normal operation</li> </ul>		N/A
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 675 °C, for other connections</li> </ul>		N/A
	- a glow-wire flammability index according to IEC 60695-2-12 of at least:		N/A
	- 750 °C, for connections carrying a current exceeding 0,2 A during normal operation		N/A
	- 650 °C, for other connections		N/A
	The glow-wire test is also not carried out on small parts. These parts are to:		N/A
	- comprise material having a glow-wire ignition temperature of at least 775 °C or 675 °C as appropriate, or		N/A
	- comprise material having a glow-wire flammability index of at least 750 °C or 650 °C as appropriate, or		N/A
	- comply with the needle-flame test of Annex E, or		N/A
	- comprise material classified as V-0 or V-1 according to IEC 60695-11-10		N/A
	The consequential needle-flame test of Annex E applied to non-metallic parts that encroach within the vertical cylinder placed above the centre of the connection zone and on top of the non-metallic parts supporting current-carrying connections, and parts of non-metallic material within a distance of 3 mm of such connections if these parts are those:		N/A
	- parts that withstood the glow-wire test of IEC 60695-2-11 of 750 °C or 650 °C as appropriate, but produce a flame that persist longer than 2 s, or		N/A
	- parts that comprised material having a glow-wire flammability index of at least 750 °C or 650 °C as appropriate, or		N/A
	- small parts, that comprised material having a glow-wire flammability index of at least 750 °C or 650 °C as appropriate, or		N/A
	- small parts for which the needle-flame test of Annex E was applied, or		N/A

EN IEC 60335-1			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- small parts for which a material classification of V-0 or V-1 was applied		N/A
	However, the consequential needle-flame test is not carried out on non-metallic parts, including small parts, within the cylinder that are:		N/A
	- parts having a glow-wire ignition temperature of at least 775 °C or 675 °C as appropriate, or		N/A
	- parts comprising material classified as V-0 or V-1 according to IEC 60695-11-10, or		N/A
	- parts shielded by a flame barrier that meets the needle-flame test of Annex E or that comprises material classified as V-0 or V-1 according to IEC 60695-11-10		N/A
30.2.4	Base material of printed circuit boards subjected to the needle-flame test of Annex E		N/A
	Test not applicable to conditions as specified .....		N/A
31	RESISTANCE TO RUSTING		—
	Relevant ferrous parts adequately protected against rusting		N/A
	Tests specified in part 2 when necessary		N/A
32	RADIATION, TOXICITY AND SIMILAR HAZARDS		—
	Appliance does not emit harmful radiation or present a toxic or similar hazard due to their operation in normal use		N/A
	Compliance is checked by the limits or tests specified in part 2, if relevant		N/A

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
4	General requirement		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows. Replace the first paragraph by the following: Appliances shall be constructed so that they function safely so as to cause no danger to persons or surroundings during normal use, even in the event of carelessness, and during installation, adjusting, maintenance, cleaning, repairing or transportation.		P
5	General conditions for the tests		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows. 5.3 Addition: The tests of 22.6 are carried out before the tests of Clause 19.		P
5.1 01	Appliances are tested as motor-operated appliances, even if they incorporate a heating element. Appliances incorporating means for heating water, but that may also be operated without the heating elements being energized, are tested without the heating elements energized should this be more unfavourable.		P
5.1 02	Appliances, when assembled in combination with or incorporating other appliances, are tested in accordance with the requirements of this standard. The other appliances are operated simultaneously in accordance with the requirements of the relevant standards.		P
6	Classification		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
6.1	Replacement: Appliances shall be class I with respect to protection against electric shock. Compliance is checked by inspection and by the relevant tests.		P
6.2	Modification: Replace the requirement paragraph with the following. Appliances shall be at least IPX1 with respect to protection against harmful ingress of water.		P
7	Marking and instructions		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
7.1	Addition: Replace the fourth and fifth dashed items by: business name and full address of the manufacturer and, where applicable, his authorized representative; model or type reference, serial number, if any, and		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	production year;		
	<p>Add a new dashed item:                      designation of the appliance. The designation can be a combination of letters and/or numbers and shall enable to identify the machine as specified in the instructions.</p> <p>In addition, appliances shall be marked with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– the water pressure or range of pressures, in kilopascals (kPa), for appliances intended to be connected to a water supply, unless this is indicated in the instruction sheet;</li> <li>– the maximum permissible steam pressure, in kilopascals (kPa), unless this is indicated in the instruction sheet;</li> <li>– the maximum permissible hot water pressure, in kilopascals (kPa), unless this is indicated in the instruction sheet;</li> <li>– the maximum permissible water, steam and hot water temperatures in degrees Celsius, unless this is indicated in the instruction sheet.</li> </ul> <p>If the reversal of a motor could result in a hazard, the direction of rotation shall be clearly and visibly indicated on the motor.</p>		P
7.12	<p>Addition:                      If symbol 5021 of IEC 6041 7-1 is marked on the appliance its meaning shall be explained.                      The front cover of the instructions shall include the substance of the following warning:                      CAUTION: Read the instructions before using the appliance.                      This wording may be replaced by symbols ISO 7000-0434 and ISO 7000-0790.</p> <p>Addition:                      If symbols IEC 60417-5021, ISO 7000-0434 or ISO 7000-0790 are used on the product or in the instructions, their meaning shall be explained.                      The instructions shall contain at least the following information: the business name and full address of the manufacturer and where applicable his authorised representative;                      model or type reference of the appliance as marked on the appliance itself, except for the serial number;                      the general description of the appliance, when needed due to the complexity of the appliance;                      the designation of the appliance together with its explanation in case it is given by a combination of letters and/or numbers;</p> <p>NOTE Z1 It is essential that the designation enable the identification of the appliance as specified in the instructions.                      the intended use of the appliance as covered by the</p>		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>scope of this standard;</p> <p>the meaning of the symbols used on the appliance and in the instructions;</p> <p>drawings, diagrams, descriptions and explanations necessary for the safe use, maintenance and repair of the appliance and for checking its correct functioning;</p> <p>information regarding putting into service, safe operation, handling, transportation, storage of the appliance taking into account its weight and, if necessary, instructions for the training of operators;</p> <p>NOTE Z2 General rules on schedules concerning transportation requirements and tests can be found in EN ISO 4180.</p> <p>instructions to enable adjustment and maintenance to be carried out safely, including the protective measures that should be taken during these operations; the conditions in which the machinery meets the requirement of stability during use, transportation, assembly, dismantling when out of service, testing or foreseeable breakdowns;</p> <p>the operating method to be followed in the event of accident or breakdown to prevent unsafe actions;</p> <p>the possible reasonably foreseeable misuse and, whenever relevant, a warning against the effects it may have on the safe use of the appliance.</p> <p>The words 'Original instructions' shall appear on the language version(s) verified by the manufacturer or by the authorised representative.</p> <p>When a translation of the original instructions has been provided by a person introducing the appliance on the market, the meaning of the sentence 'Translation of the original instructions' has to appear in the relevant instructions delivered with the appliance.</p> <p>The instructions needed for maintenance/service to be done by specialised personnel, mandated by the manufacturer or the authorised representative, may be supplied in only one Community language which the specialised personnel understand.</p> <p>The instructions shall indicate the type and frequency of inspections and maintenance required for safe operation including the preventive maintenance measures.</p> <p>!Modification:</p> <p>The instruction concerning persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge is not applicable."</p>		
7.1 2.1	<p>Replacement:</p> <p>The appliance shall be accompanied by instructions detailing any special precautions necessary for installation. The maximum level of the water</p>		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>discharge outlet shall be indicated in the instructions. Instructions for user maintenance, for example cleaning, shall also be given.</p> <p>They shall include a warning that the appliance is not to be cleaned with a water jet, a high pressure cleaner or a steam cleaner.</p> <p>In addition, for appliances incorporating induction heating sources, the instructions shall give recommendations regarding the rating and type of the additional protective devices, such as residual-current device(s), to be installed.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by inspection.</p> <p>7.12.1.Z101 Instructions shall be given, when necessary, concerning safe handling and transportation on the packed appliance or have to be delivered together with the package.</p> <p>7.12.1.Z102 The instructions shall include a warning that the appliance shall be disconnected from its power source during maintenance and when replacing parts.</p> <p>7.12.1.Z103 Information shall be given that only authorised spare parts have to be used in the event of failure.</p> <p>7.12.1.Z104 The instructions shall include a noise emission declaration as determined and indicated in Annex ZAA.</p> <p>This includes the A-weighted emission sound pressure level at workstations, where this exceeds 70 dB(A). If the A-weighted sound pressure level is below 70 dB, however no value needs to be given, but the instructions shall state that the A-weighted sound pressure level is below 70 dB, the A-weighted sound power level emitted by the appliance, where the A-weighted emission sound pressure level at workstations exceeds 80 dB(A).</p>		
7.1 2.4	<p>Addition:</p> <p>The instructions for built-in appliances having a separate control panel for several appliances shall state that the control panel is only to be connected to the specified appliances in order to avoid a possible hazard.</p>		P
7.1 5	<p>Addition:</p> <p>When it is not practical to place the marking of fixed appliances so that it is visible after the appliance has been installed, the relevant information shall also be included in the instructions for use or on an additional label that can be fixed near the appliance after installation.</p>		P
7.101	<p>Appliances intended to be filled by hand or a manually operated tap shall be marked with an indicated level.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by inspection.</p>		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
7.102	Equipotential bonding terminals shall be marked with symbol 5021 of IEC 6041 7-1 . These markings shall not be placed on screws, removable washers or other parts that can be removed when conductors are being connected. Compliance is checked by inspection.		P
8	Protection against access to live parts		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable.		--
9	Starting of motor-operated appliances		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
9.101	Fan motors providing a cooling effect in order to comply with the requirements of Clause 1 1 shall start under all voltage conditions that may occur in use. Compliance is checked by starting the motor three times at a voltage equal to 0,85 times rated voltage, the motor being at room temperature at the beginning of the test. The motor is started each time under the conditions occurring at the beginning of normal operation or, for automatic appliances, at the beginning of the normal cycle of operation, the motor being allowed to come to rest between successive starts. For appliances provided with motors having other than centrifugal starting switches, this test is repeated at a voltage equal to 1,06 times rated voltage. In all cases, the motor shall start and it shall function in such a way that safety is not affected and overload protection devices of the motor shall not operate.		P
10	Power input and current		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		P
11	Heating		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
11.2	Addition: Appliances intended to be fixed to the floor and appliances with a mass greater than 40 kg and not provided with rollers, castors or similar means are installed in accordance with the instructions. If no instructions are given, these appliances are considered as appliances normally placed on the floor. However, appliances provided with heating elements for drying are placed in the test corner as near to the walls as possible.		P
11.7	Replacement: Appliances are operated until steady conditions are established. At the conclusion of the test and with the appliance at maximum temperature, motor-driven emptying		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	pumps that employ separate motors and that are manually switched on and off are subjected to an operating period equal to 1,5 times the period for emptying the container(s) when filled to the indicated level, the level of the water discharge outlet being the maximum indicated in the instructions.		
12	Void		--
13	Leakage current and electric strength at operating temperature		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
13.2	Modification: Instead of the permissible leakage current for stationary class I appliances, the following applies: – for cord and plug connected appliances 1 mA per kW rated power input of the appliance with a maximum of 10 mA – for other appliances 1 mA per kW rated power input of the appliance with no maximum		P
14	Transient overvoltages		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable.		--
15	Moisture resistance		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows. 1 5.1 .1 Addition: In addition, IPX1, IPX2, IPX3 and IPX4 appliances are subjected for 5 min to the following splash test. The apparatus shown in Figure 101 is used. During the test, the water pressure is so regulated that the water splashes up 150 mm above the bottom of the bowl. The bowl is placed on the floor for appliances normally used on the floor. For all other appliances on a horizontal support 50 mm below the lowest edge of the appliance, the bowl is so moved around as to splash the appliance from all directions. Care is taken that the appliance is not hit by the direct jet.		P
1 5.1 .2	Modification: Appliances normally used on a table are placed on a support having dimensions that are 15 cm ± 5 cm in excess of those of the orthogonal projection of the appliance on the support.		P
1 5.2	Replacement: Appliances shall be so constructed that spillage of liquid in normal use does not affect their electrical insulation, even in the event that an inlet valve fails to close. Compliance is checked by the following test: Appliances with type X attachment, except those having a specially prepared cord, are fitted		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>with the lightest permissible type of flexible cable or cord of the smallest cross-sectional area specified in 26.6, and other appliances are tested as delivered. Detachable parts are removed.</p> <p>Appliances intended to be filled with water by the user are completely filled with water containing approximately 1 % NaCl, and a further quantity of water, equal to 5 % of the capacity of the dishwasher or 10 l, whichever is the greater, is poured in steadily over a period of 1 min. Other appliances are operated through one complete cycle of normal operation, after which the timer switch, float or pressure-operated switch is made inoperative, and 5 g of the standard detergent given in Annex AA is added per litre of water in the appliance at the highest level of fill during normal operation and the appliance is operated in the intended manner.</p> <p>Only one switch is rendered inoperative at a time. If a means is not provided to prevent overfilling of the appliance, the fill is continued for an additional 15 min following the first evidence of overflow. If a float or pressure-operated switch is provided to prevent overfilling, actuation of the fill switch to terminate the fill shall also terminate the test. If both timer and fill switch are provided, a second test shall be conducted as described above with the timer operating normally and with the fill switch rendered inoperative.</p> <p>Appliances, the tops of which are intended to form working surfaces, are also subjected to the following test.</p> <p>A quantity of 0,2 l of water is poured steadily from a height of about 50 mm on to the middle of the top of the appliance for a period of 15 s. Immediately after this treatment, the appliance shall withstand the electric strength test as specified in 16.3 and inspection shall show that there is no trace of water on insulation that could result in a reduction of clearances and creepage distances below the values specified in Clause 29.</p>		
1 5.1 01	<p>Appliances that are provided with a tap intended for filling or cleaning, shall be constructed so that the water from the tap cannot come into contact with live parts.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by the following test.</p> <p>The tap is fully opened for 1 min with the appliance connected to a water supply having the maximum water pressure indicated. Tilttable and movable parts, including lids, are tilted or placed in the most unfavourable positions. Swivelling outlets of water taps are so positioned as to direct water on to those parts that will give the most</p>		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	unfavourable result. Immediately following this treatment the appliance shall withstand the electric strength test of 16.3.		
16	Leakage current and electric strength		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
16.2	Modification: Instead of the permissible leakage current for stationary class I appliances, the following applies: – for cord and plug connected appliances 1 mA per kW rated power input of the appliance with a maximum of 10 mA – for other appliances 1 mA per kW rated power input of the appliance with no maximum		P
17	Overload protection of transformers and associated circuits		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable.		--
18	Endurance		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable.		--
19	Abnormal operation		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
19.1	Addition: Appliances with a programme controller or timer are also subjected to the test of 19.101.		P
19.2	Addition: Appliances are filled with just sufficient water to cover the heating elements.		P
19.7	Modification: Instead of the text preceding the table, the following applies. Moving parts are locked and the appliance is operated, starting from cold, at rated voltage or at the upper limit of the rated voltage range, for a period – of 5 min for appliances without a programme controller or timer; – equal to the maximum period allowed by the programme controller or timer, for appliances provided with a programme controller or timer. Appliances incorporating motors having capacitors in the circuit of an auxiliary winding are operated with the rotor locked, the capacitors being open-circuited one at a time. The test is repeated with the capacitors short-circuited one at a time unless they comply with IEC 60252-1. During the test, the temperature of the windings shall not exceed the values shown in Table 8.		P
19.11.4.8	Replace the second sentence in the requirement of		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>Part 1 by:</p> <p>The appliance shall continue to operate, without causing any hazard to the user, from the same point in its operating cycle at which the voltage fluctuation occurred, or a manual operation shall be required to restart it.</p>		
1 9.1 3	In addition, for basic insulation, the test voltage for the electric strength test in 16.3 is 1 000 V plus rated voltage.		P
1 9.1 01	<p>Appliances provided with a programme controller or a timer shall be so constructed that the risk of fire, mechanical hazard or electric shock is obviated as far as is practicable in the event of incorrect operation, or the development of defects in control devices, such as programme controllers and timers, or in their associated devices.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by applying any form of operation or any defect that may be expected in normal use, while the appliance is operated under normal operation and at rated voltage or at the upper limit of the rated voltage range. Only one fault condition is reproduced at a time, the tests being made consecutively.</p> <p>During the tests, the appliance shall not emit flames or molten metal and the temperature of windings shall not exceed the values shown in Table 8.</p>		P
20	Stability and mechanical hazards		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
20.1	<p>Modification:</p> <p>Replace the requirement by the following.</p> <p>Appliances other than those intended to be fixed to their supporting surface shall have adequate stability.</p> <p>Replace the last four paragraphs of the test specification by the following.</p> <p>Appliances are tested empty or filled with water, whichever imposes the most severe condition, and the maximum load of dishes specified in the instructions for use and with doors, lids, rollers or castors, if any, in the most unfavourable position. The appliance shall not overturn.</p> <p>Appliances having a mass greater than 40 kg are also subjected to the test of 20.101.</p> <p>In addition, front loading appliances are also subjected to the test of 20.102.</p> <p>Addition:</p> <p>The appliance together with its delivery packaging shall have adequate stability during transportation, assembly, dismantling, scrapping. It shall be constructed in such a way that overturning is prevented; if possible by designing inbuilt stability, i.e. the base point of the centre of gravity shall lie</p>		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	within the polygon of support. Compliance is checked by inspection.		
20.2	Replacement: Dangerous moving transmission parts shall be safeguarded either by design or by guards. When guards are used, they shall be fixed guards, interlocking movable guards or protective devices. Moving parts directly involved in the function of the appliance which cannot be made completely inaccessible shall be fitted with fixed guards or interlocking movable guards preventing access to those sections of the parts that are not used in the work, and adjustable guards restricting access to those sections of the moving parts where access is necessary.		P
20.101	A force of 340 N is applied to the top edge of the appliance with doors or lids closed and in the most unfavourable direction under the conditions described in 20.1 but with the appliance supported on a horizontal plane. The appliance shall not overturn		P
20.102	A weight of 23 kg is applied to or suspended from the centre of the open door or the loading drawer when it is in its outermost position, whichever is the more unfavourable, with no dishes or water in the appliance and with the rollers or castors, if any, turned to the most unfavourable position. Water containers integral with the appliance are filled unless they are drained during any part of the operating cycle or when the appliance is switched off. During this test the machine shall not tilt.		P
20.1 03	Vertical-lift doors shall be so constructed as to provide adequate protection against personal injury. Vertical-lift doors with a mass of more than 5 kg and all vertical-lift doors with a lift height of more than 400 mm shall be provided with an operational and emergency locking device. The emergency locking device shall become operational at least 1 20 mm above the impact surface. Other vertical-lift doors shall have impact surfaces at least 20 mm wide and be provided with an operational locking device. If an emergency locking device is also provided, the requirement related to the impact surface does not apply. In this case the emergency locking device shall become effective at least 1 20 mm above the impact surface. A counterbalance system which, in the case of a single defect in the counterbalance system, ensures that the force causing the door to descend does not exceed 50 N may be used as a substitute in all cases.		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Compliance is checked by inspection, by manual test and by measurement.		
20.1 04	In the case of cleaning and maintenance work as in normal use in accordance with the instructions provided, mechanical risks shall be prevented, for example by the use of key-switches or tools. Compliance is checked by inspection and by manual test.		P
20.105	Doors and lids shall be interlocked in such a way that the dishwasher can only be operated when the door or lid is closed, unless there is adequate protection against ejection of hot water when the door or lid is open. Compliance is checked by inspection and by manual test.		P
20.106	Conveyor dishwashers shall not start automatically after doors or lids have been closed. Void		P
21	Mechanical strength		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable.		--
21.1	Replace the first two paragraphs by the following: Appliances and their components and fittings shall have adequate mechanical strength and be constructed to withstand such rough handling that may be expected in normal use, during transportation, assembly, dismantling and scrapping the appliance. Compliance is checked by verifying the instructions and by applying blows to the appliance in accordance with test Ehb of EN 60068-2-75, the spring hammer test.		P
21.101	Shelves and racks supporting articles to be washed shall have adequate mechanical strength and shall not deform in normal use. Compliance is checked by the following test. Each shelf in turn is loaded uniformly at a rate of 1 000 N/m <sup>2</sup> , left for 1 min and then unloaded. The shelf and shelf supports shall show no appreciable distortion.		P
22	Construction		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
22.6	Modification: Instead of the test specification the following applies. Compliance is checked by inspection and by the following tests, that are made in the order given. The appliance is operated under the conditions specified in Clause 11 except that it is subjected to three successive cycles. Text deleted The water to be used for the test has a hardness between 2,5 mmol/l and 7,5 mmol/l		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>related to calcium carbonate (CaCO<sub>3</sub>). At the beginning of each rinsing period and after the machine has been filled with water, a foaming agent is added through the opened door, which is then closed until the machine stops according to the programme. Automatically controlled dispensers for the rinsing agent are rendered ineffective during the test.</p> <p>The foaming agent is a solution of 25 % by mass of alcohol ethoxylate (Triton DF-12) in water, 2,5 ml of the solution and 20 g of sodium chloride being added for every 8 l of water.</p> <p>If the machine stops due to excessive foam production, the test is finished 1 h after the rinsing period started.</p> <p>Drops of a solution composed of 0,6 ml of the rinsing agent specified in Annex AA, per litre of distilled water are then applied by means of a syringe to those parts inside the appliance where leakage of a liquid could occur and affect the electrical insulation. Moving parts are in operation or at rest, whichever is the more unfavourable.</p> <p>After these tests, inspection shall show that there is no deposit of rinsing agent or any traces of liquid on windings or insulation that could result in a reduction of creepage distances below the values specified in 29.2.</p> <p>Addition:</p> <p>Parts that withstand the ageing test specified in Annex BB are not considered to be parts where leakage could occur.</p>		
22.1 01	<p>For three-phase appliances, thermal cut-outs protecting circuits with heating elements, and those for motors of which the unexpected starting may cause a hazard, shall be of the non-self-resetting and trip-free type, and shall provide all-pole disconnection from related supply circuits.</p> <p>For single-phase appliances and for single-phase heating elements and/or motors connected between one phase and neutral or between phase and phase, thermal cut-outs protecting circuits with heating elements, and those for motors of which the unexpected starting may cause a hazard, shall be of the non-self-resetting and trip-free type, and shall provide at least one-pole disconnection.</p> <p>If the non-self-resetting thermal cut-out is only accessible after removing parts with the aid of a tool, the trip-free type is not required.</p> <p>Thermal cut-outs of the bulb and capillary type that operate during the tests of Clause 1 9</p>		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	shall be such that rupture of the capillary tube shall not impair compliance with the requirements of 1 9.1 3. Compliance is checked by inspection, by manual test and by rupturing the capillary tube.		
22.102	Lights, switches or push-buttons shall only be coloured red for the indication of danger, alarm or similar situations. Compliance is checked by inspection.		P
22.1 03	The level to which manually filled appliances are to be filled shall be so located as to be readily visible when filling. Compliance is checked by inspection.		P
22.104	Portable appliances shall not have openings on the underside that would allow small items to penetrate and touch live parts. Compliance is checked by inspection and by measuring the distance between the supporting surface and live parts through openings. This distance shall be at least 6 mm. However, if the appliance is fitted with legs, this distance is increased to 10 mm if the appliance is intended to stand on the table and to 20 mm if it is intended to stand on the floor.		P
22.105	Appliances shall withstand the water pressure to which they may be subjected in normal use. Compliance is checked by subjecting those parts of the appliance that are under pressure from the water supply to a static pressure equal to twice the maximum permissible inlet water pressure or 1 200 kPa (12 bar), whichever is the higher, for a period of 5 min. During the test, there shall be no leakage from any part, including the inlet water hose. The pressure shall be applied to the inlet with the valves set in the most unfavourable position encountered in normal use.		P
22.106	Appliances shall be constructed so that no fire hazard is caused by objects intended to be cleaned contacting heating elements not covered by water during the drying period. Compliance is checked by the following test. The appliance is placed on a piece of white pine-wood board covered with tissue paper. Polyethylene disks, 80 mm in diameter and 2 mm thick, are placed at the most unfavourable place and, where possible, directly on the heating element. The appliance is then operated for a drying period under the following conditions, with the heating element energized:		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>The appliance is connected to a water supply having a maximum hardness of 5,0 mmol/l ± 2,5 mmol/l related to CaCO<sub>3</sub>, as in normal use, but without detergents or rinsing agents and without dishes.</p> <p>Appliances provided with a programme controller are tested using the most unfavourable programme.</p> <p>Appliances without a programme controller are operated on continuous cycles in accordance with the instructions for use.</p> <p>The appliance is operated at a voltage equal to 1,1 times the rated voltage.</p> <p>After one-third of the drying period has elapsed or when smoke or smell occurs, whichever occurs first, the door or lid is opened.</p> <p>During the test, flames, burning drops or glowing particles shall not spread fire to other parts of the appliance or to its surroundings. Any flames, except from the disks, shall extinguish within 30 s. The tissue paper shall not burn or the board become scorched.</p>		
22.107	<p>Appliances shall be constructed so that heating elements cannot come into contact with combustible material inside the appliance or in any container used in the appliance as a result of deformation of the heating elements or of parts supporting them or of the container itself.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by inspection</p>		P
22.108	<p>Replacement:</p> <p>In case of interruption, re-establishment after an interruption or fluctuation in whatever manner of the power supply, the appliance shall not restart; however, automatic restarting of the operation is allowed if the appliance may continue to operate, without causing any hazard to the user, from the same point in its operating cycle at which the voltage interruption or fluctuation occurred.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by inspection.</p>		P
22.Z109	<p>Interlocking movable guards shall, as far as possible, remain attached to the appliance when open and they shall be designed and constructed in such a way that they can be adjusted only by means of an intentional action.</p> <p>Interlocking movable guards must be designed in such a way that the absence or failure of one of their components prevents starting or stops the hazardous functions of the appliance.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by inspection.</p>		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
22.Z110	<p>The fixing systems of fixed guards which prevent access to dangerous moving transmission parts shall only be removable with the use of tools.</p> <p>If such guards have to be removed frequently, their fixing systems shall remain attached to the fixed guards or to the machine after removal. Where possible, guards shall be incapable of remaining in place without their fixings.</p> <p>The requirement in the above paragraph does not apply if, after removal of the screws, or if the component is incorrectly repositioned, the appliance becomes inoperative.</p> <p>If movable guards are used, they shall be interlocked. The interlocking devices shall prevent the start of hazardous appliance functions until the guards are fixed in their position, and give a stop command whenever they are no longer closed.</p> <p>Where it is possible for an operator to reach the danger zone before the risk due to hazardous appliance functions has ceased, movable guards shall be associated with a guard locking device in addition to an interlocking device that prevents the start of hazardous appliance functions until the guard is closed and locked, and keeps the guard closed and locked until the risk of injury from the hazardous appliance functions has ceased.</p> <p>Interlocking movable guards shall remain attached to the appliance when open and they shall be designed and constructed in such a way that they can be adjusted only by means of an intentional action. Compliance is checked by inspection.</p> <p>Interlocking movable guards shall be designed in such a way that the absence or failure of one of their components prevents starting or stops the hazardous appliance functions. Compliance is checked by inspection and by the following tests.</p> <p>The guard is opened to the extent needed to cause the interlocking to operate and is then closed. This operation is carried out for 5 000 cycles at a rate of 5 cycles per min.</p> <p>After this test, any defect that may be expected in normal use is applied to the interlock system, including interruption of the supply, only one defect being simulated at a time.</p>		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>After these tests, the interlock system shall be fit for further use.</p> <p>Adjustable guards restricting access to those areas of the moving parts strictly necessary for the work shall be adjustable manually or automatically, depending on the type of work involved, and readily adjustable without the use of tools.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by inspection</p>		
22.Z111	<p>Appliances shall be designed in such a way that incorrect mounting is avoided, if this can lead to an unsafe situation. If this is not possible, information on the correct mounting shall be given directly on the part and/or the enclosure.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by inspection</p>		P
22.Z112	<p>Where the weight, size or shape prevents appliances from being moved manually, they shall be fitted with attachments for lifting gear or be designed so they can be fitted with such attachments, or be shaped in such a way that standard lifting gear can easily be used.</p> <p>Appliances to be moved manually shall be constructed or shall be equipped so that they can be moved easily and safely.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by inspection.</p>		P
22.Z113	<p>For appliances provided with separate devices for the start and the stop functions, the stop function shall be unambiguously identifiable and shall always override the start function.</p> <p>For appliances provided with one device performing the start and the stop function, the stop function shall be unambiguously identifiable and shall always override the start function.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by inspection and by manual test.</p>		P
22.109	<p>For appliances that are controlled by programmable electronic circuits that limit the number of heating elements and motors from being energised at the same time, simultaneous activation of any combination of heating elements and motors shall not render the appliance unsafe.</p> <p>Compliance is checked as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– the fault/error conditions specified in Table R.1 are applied and evaluated in accordance with the relevant requirements of Annex R; or</li> <li>– the appliance is operated under the conditions of Clause 1 1 while being supplied at rated</li> </ul>		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	voltage, the programmable electronic circuits being modified to allow simultaneous activation of all heaters and motors under their control. Under these conditions, compliance with 1 9.1 3 shall be fulfilled.		
23	Internal wiring		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
23.3	<p>Addition:</p> <p>When the capillary tube of the thermostat is liable to flexing in normal use the following applies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– where the capillary tube is fitted as part of the internal wiring, Part 1 applies;</li> <li>– where the capillary tube is separate, it is subjected to 1 000 flexings at a rate not exceeding 30 per minute.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE 1 01 If, in any of the above cases, it is not possible to move the movable part of the appliance at the given rate, due for example to the mass of the part, the rate of flexing may be reduced.</p> <p>After the test, the capillary tube shall show no sign of damage within the meaning of this standard and no damage impairing its further use. However, if a rupture of the capillary tube renders the appliance inoperative (fail-safe), separate capillary tubes are not tested, and those fitted as part of the internal wiring are not inspected for compliance with the requirements. Compliance in this instance is checked by rupturing the capillary tube.</p> <p>Modification:</p> <p>Instead of the test being carried out while the appliance is in operation, it is carried out with the appliance disconnected from the supply.</p> <p>The number of flexings for conductors flexed during normal use is increased to 1 00 000.</p>		P
24	Components		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable.		--
25	Supply connection and external flexible cords		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
25.1	<p>Modification:</p> <p>Appliances shall not be provided with an appliance inlet.</p>		P
25.3	<p>Addition:</p> <p>Fixed appliances and appliances with a mass greater than 40 kg and not provided with rollers, castors or similar means shall be constructed so that the supply cord can be</p>		P

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>connected after the appliance has been installed in accordance with the instructions.</p> <p>Terminals for permanent connection of cables to fixed wiring may also be suitable for the type X attachment of a supply cord. In this case a cord anchorage complying with 25.1 6 shall be fitted to the appliance.</p> <p>If the appliance is provided with a set of terminals allowing the connection of a flexible cord, they shall be suitable for the type X attachment of the cord.</p> <p>In both cases the instructions shall give full particulars of the power supply cord.</p> <p>The connection to the supply wires of built-in appliances may be made before the appliance is installed.</p> <p>Compliance is checked by inspection.</p>		
25.7	<p>Modification:</p> <p>Instead of the types of supply cords specified, the following applies.</p> <p>Supply cords shall be oil-resistant, sheathed flexible cable not lighter than ordinary polychloroprene or other equivalent synthetic elastomer-sheathed cord (code designation 60245 IEC 57).</p>		P
26	Terminals for external conductors		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable.		--
27	Provision for earthing		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
27.1	<p>Addition:</p> <p>Appliances shall be equipped with a terminal for the connection of external equipotential bonding conductors.</p>		P
27.2	<p>Addition:</p> <p>Stationary appliances shall be provided with a terminal for the connection of an external equipotential conductor. This terminal shall be in effective electrical contact with all fixed exposed metal parts of the appliance, and shall allow the connection of a conductor having a nominal cross-sectional area of up to 1 0 mm<sup>2</sup>. It shall be located in a position convenient for the connection of the bonding conductor after installation of the appliance.</p> <p>Small fixed exposed metal parts, for example name-plates and the like, are not required to be in electrical contact with the terminal.</p>		P
28	Screws and connections		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable.		--

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025			
Clause	Requirement – Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
29	Clearances, creepage distances and solid insulation		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
29.2	Addition: The microenvironment is pollution degree 3 and the insulation shall have a comparative tracking index (CTI) not less than 250, unless the insulation is enclosed or located so that it is unlikely to be exposed to pollution due to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– condensation produced by the appliance;</li> <li>– chemicals, such as detergent or rinse aid.</li> </ul>		P
30	Resistance to heat and fire		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable except as follows.		--
30.2.1	Modification: The glow-wire test is carried out at 650 °C.		P
31	Resistance to rusting		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable.		--
32	Radiation, toxicity and similar hazards		--
	This clause of Part 1 is applicable.		--

TECHNICAL CONSTRUCTION FILE EN 62233 Measurement Methods For Electromagnetic Fields Of Household Appliances And Similar Apparatus With Regard To Human Exposure		
4	MEASURING METHODS	---
4.1	Electric fields	P
	In general, there is no need to evaluate electric fields around household appliances.	P
4.2	Magnetic fields	P
4.2.1	The frequency range considered is from 10 Hz to 400 KHz	P
4.2.2	The measuring distances, sensor locations and operating conditions are specified in Annex A	P
4.2.3	Magnetic field sensor	P
4.2.4	Measuring procedures for magnetic fields	P
5	Model .....	E50U
	Rated voltage (V) .....	
	Measuring distance (cm) .....	
	Sensor location .....	Around
	Operating conditions .....	Continuously
	Coupling factor .....	
	Test duration.....	Until steady condition
	The weighted Result W .....	/

10.1	TABLE: Power input deviation					P
Input deviation of/at:	P rated (W)	P measured (W)	dP	Required dP	Remark	
On position	8700	8750	0.57%	-10%	P	

10.2	TABLE: Current deviation					P
Current deviation of/at:	I rated (A)	I measured (A)	dI	Required dI	Remark	
380V 50Hz	15	14.06	-6.70%	-10%	P	

11.8	TABLE: Heating test, thermocouples			P
	Test voltage (V)..... :	245		—
	Ambient (°C) ..... :	24		—
Thermocouple locations		dT (K)	Max. dT (K)	
Thermocouple locations		dT (K)	Max. dT (K)	
transformer		12	95	
Socket wirings		9.5	50	
socket		8.5	50	
Enclosure under the boiler		7.9	50	
Terminal block		10.6	50	
Transformer wirings		8.2	50	
Lower pump		2.2	95	
Upper pump		3.6	95	
Upper side of the appliance		25.3	50	
Back side of the appliance		18.1	50	
knob		23.4	50	
Control panel		8.6	50	
Trigger gun		13.9	50	

11.8	TABLE: Heating test, resistance method					P
	Test voltage (V)..... :	245			—	
	Ambient, t <sub>1</sub> (°C) ..... :	23			—	
	Ambient, t <sub>2</sub> (°C) ..... :	23.4			—	
Temperature rise of winding		R <sub>1</sub> (Ω)	R <sub>2</sub> (Ω)	dT (K)	Max. dT (K)	Insulation class
Transformer primary winding (0-400)		4.5	5	26,32	95	Class B
Transformer secondary winding (0-230)		2	2.2	29,66	95	Class B
Soap pump gear		31.35	31.95	4.53	95	Class B
Soap pump starting		55.08	56.15	4.6	95	Class B
Water pump starting		25.83	26.2	3.29	95	Class B
Water pump gear		16.9	17.4	7.22	95	Class B
Contactor		504.5	560.8	28.34	75	Class A

13.2	TABLE: Leakage current			P
	Heating appliances: 1.15 x rated input ..... :			—
	Motor-operated and combined appliances: 1.06 x rated voltage ..... :	254,4V		—
Leakage current between			I (mA)	Max. allowed I (mA)
Earth and enclosure			0.05	0,75

13.3	TABLE: Electric strength			
Test voltage applied between:			Voltage (V)	Breakdown (Yes/No)
Live parts and accessible parts			1000	No

14	TABLE: Transient overvoltages					N/A
Clearance between:		CI (mm)	Required CI (mm)	Rated impulse voltage (V)	Impulse test voltage (V)	Flashover (Yes/No)

16.2	TABLE: Leakage current			
	Single phase appliances: 1.06 x rated voltage..... :	254,4		—
	Three phase appliances 1.06 x rated voltage divided by $\sqrt{3}$ :..... :			—
Leakage current between		I (mA)	Max. allowed I (mA)	
Earth and enclosure		0.10	0.75	

16.3	TABLE: Electric strength			
Test voltage applied between:		Voltage (V)	Breakdown (Yes/No)	
Live parts and accessible parts		1000	No	

17	TABLE: Overload protection, temperature rise			P
Temperature rise of part/at:		t(°C)	dT (K)	Max. dT (K)
Pri. Winding		161,2	140,4	165
Sec. Winding		119,6	98,0	165
Bobbin		93,9	73,1	for cl. 30
Iron-core		108,6	87,8	for reference
Ambient temperatue		20,8	-	-

19.2	TABLE: Abnormal operation, temperature rise			
	Test voltage (V)..... :	206,8		—
	Ambient (°C) ..... :	24,4		—
Thermocouple locations		t (°C)	dT (K)	Max. dT (K)
Power cord		26,7	2,3	150
Ambient of socket		42,5	18,1	for reference
ambient of relay		54,6	30,2	for reference
Test corner		26,1	1,7	150

19.7	TABLE: Abnormal operation, locked rotor/moving parts : pump is locked rotor					P
	Test voltage (V)..... :	245			—	
	Ambient, t <sub>1</sub> (°C) .....	23			—	
	Ambient, t <sub>2</sub> (°C) .....	24			—	
Temperature of winding	R <sub>1</sub> (Ω)	R <sub>2</sub> (Ω)	dT (K)	T (°C)	Max. T (°C)	
Water pump starting	25.83	27.9	19,64	44.64	165	
Water pump gear	16.9	19.1	32,52	57.52	165	
Soap pump gear	31.35	32,5	8,45	33.45	165	
Soap pump starting	55.08	57,5	10,31	35.31	165	
once the pump was locked, the fuse-link inside the appliance inlet opened and the appliance did not operate.						

19.9	TABLE: Abnormal operation, running overload					N/A
	Test voltage (V)..... :				—	
	Ambient, t <sub>1</sub> (°C) .....				—	
	Ambient, t <sub>2</sub> (°C) .....				—	
Temperature of winding	R <sub>1</sub> (Ω)	R <sub>2</sub> (Ω)	dT (K)	T (°C)	Max. T (°C)	

19.13	TABLE: Abnormal operation, temperature rises (ZD-982)					
	Test voltage (V)..... :	240			—	
	Ambient, (°C) .....	24,4			—	
Thermocouple locations	t (°C)	dT (K)	Max. dT (K)			
Separation point of cable		6.8	50			
enclosure front		4	60			
enclosure back		15.2	60			
because there is no thermal cut-out inside the pump, during the testing, the voltage of pump reduced to zero, thermocouple control of heat gun operated.						

28.1	TABLE: Threaded part torque test				
Threaded part identification	Diameter of thread (mm)	Column number (I, II, or III)	Applied torque ( Nm )		
Enclosure's screw	4.81	II	2		
Connection box's screw	3.80	II	1.2		

29.1	TABLE: Clearances					P
	Overvoltage category ... .....:	II				—
		Type of insulation:				
Rated impulse voltage (V):	Min. cl (mm)	Basic	Functional	Supplementary	Reinforced	Verdict / Remark
330	0,5	-	-	-	-	N/A
500	0,5	-	-	-	-	N/A
800	0,5	-	-	-	-	N/A
1 500	1,0	-	-	-	-	N/A
2 500	2,0	Note 1	-	-	-	P
2 500	2,0	-	Note 2	-	-	P
2 500	2,0	-	-	-	-	N/A
3 500	3,5	-	-	-	Note 3	P
4 000	3,5	-	-	-	-	N/A
6 000	6,0	-	-	-	-	N/A
8 000	8,5	-	-	-	-	N/A
10 000	11,5	-	-	-	-	N/A

Remark:

Note 1, Basic insulation: Live parts of heat element of heat gun to earthed metal enclosure: Cl.=8,0mm; pump winding to earthed metal: Cl.=4,5mm; Pri. Winding of transformer to earthed metal core: Cl.=8,5mm; Live parts of PCB to earthed metal: Cl.=6,8mm; Live parts of switch to earthed metal: Cl.=6,5mm;

Note 2: Functional insulation: Pri: winding of transformer to Sec. winding: Cl.=12mm; L-N of transformer primary winding: Cl.=4,4mm; L-N of appliance inlet: Cl.=5,5mm; L-N of pump: Cl.=15mm;

Note 3: Reinforced insulation: Live parts of displayer of ZD-982 to accessible plastic enclosure: Cl.=10mm; Live parts of relay to it SELV part: Cl.=6,5mm;

29.2	TABLE: Creepage distances, basic, supplementary and reinforced insulation				P
Working voltage (V)	Creepage distance (mm) Pollution degree				
	1	2	3	Type of insulation	
		Material group	Material group		

		I	II	IIIa/IIIb	I	II	IIIa/IIIb	B*)	S*)	R*)	Verdict
=50	0,2	0,6	0,9	1,2	1,5	1,7	1,9		–	–	
=50	0,2	0,6	0,9	1,2	1,5	1,7	1,9	–		–	
=50	0,4	1,2	1,8	2,4	3,0	3,4	3,8	–	–		
>50 and = 125	0,3	0,8	1,1	1,5	1,9	2,1	2,4		–	–	
>50 and = 125	0,3	0,8	1,1	1,5	1,9	2,1	2,4	–		–	
>50 and = 125	0,6	1,6	2,2	3,0	3,8	4,2	4,8	–	–		
>125 and = 250	0,6	1,3	1,8	2,5	3,2	3,6	4,0	10,5	–	–	P
>125 and = 250	0,6	1,3	1,8	2,5	3,2	3,6	4,0	–			
>125 and = 250	1,2	2,6	3,6	5,0	6,4	7,2	8,0	–	–		
>250 and = 400	1,0	2,0	2,8	4,0	5,0	5,6	6,3	10,5	–	–	P
>250 and = 400	1,0	2,0	2,8	4,0	5,0	5,6	6,3	–		–	
>250 and = 400	2,0	4,0	5,6	8,0	10,0	11,2	12,6	–	–		
>400 and = 500	1,3	2,5	3,6	5,0	6,3	7,1	8,0		–	–	
>400 and = 500	1,3	2,5	3,6	5,0	6,3	7,1	8,0	–		–	
>400 and = 500	2,6	5,0	7,2	10,0	12,6	14,2	16,0	–	–		
>500 and = 800	1,8	3,2	4,5	6,3	8,0	9,0	10,0		–	–	
>500 and = 800	1,8	3,2	4,5	6,3	8,0	9,0	10,0	–		–	
>500 and = 800	3,6	6,4	9,0	12,6	16,0	18,0	20,0	–	–		
>800 and = 1000	2,4	4,0	5,6	8,0	10,0	11,0	12,5		–	–	
>800 and = 1000	2,4	4,0	5,6	8,0	10,0	11,0	12,5	–		–	
>800 and = 1000	4,8	8,0	11,2	16,0	20,0	22,0	25,0	–	–		
>1000 and = 1250	3,2	5,0	7,1	10,0	12,5	14,0	16,0		–	–	
>1000 and = 1250	3,2	5,0	7,1	10,0	12,5	14,0	16,0	–		–	
>1000 and = 1250	6,4	10,0	14,2	20,0	25,0	28,0	32,0	–	–		
>1250 and = 1600	4,2	6,3	9,0	12,5	16,0	18,0	20,0		–	–	
>1250 and = 1600	4,2	6,3	9,0	12,5	16,0	18,0	20,0	–		–	
>1250 and = 1600	8,4	12,6	18,0	25,0	32,0	36,0	40,0	–	–		
>1600 and = 2000	5,6	8,0	11,0	16,0	20,0	22,0	25,0		–	–	
>1600 and = 2000	5,6	8,0	11,0	16,0	20,0	22,0	25,0	–		–	

30.1	TABLE: Ball pressure		
Part	Test temperature (°C)	Impression diameter (mm)	Allowed impression diameter (mm)
Transformer terminal block	125	0.5	2
Terminal block	125	0.5	2
relay	125	0.5	2
contactor	125	0.5	2

30.2	TABLE: Glow-wire test		P
Part	Test temperature (°C)	verdict	
Transformer terminal block	750	P	
Terminal block	750	P	
relay	750	P	
contactor	750	P	

ZC	ANNEX ZC, NORMATIVE REFERENCES TO INTERNATIONAL PUBLICATIONS WITH THEIR CORRESPONDING EUROPEAN PUBLICATIONS (NORMATIVE)		
M	The annex contains a list of standards which are referred to, and thus become part of, this standard (EN 60335-2-36/A1:2006)		

### 3.4 EN 60204-1 Report

<b>EN 60204-1:2018</b> <b>Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines - Part 1: General requirements</b>	
Report reference No.....	MD-TCF-260507-86787
Date of issue .....	May 09, 2026
Total number of pages.....	68
<b>The third party</b> .....	Shanghai Global Testing Services Co., Ltd.
Address.....	Floor 3rd, Building D-1, No. 128, Shenfu Road, Minhang District, Shanghai, China
Applicant.....	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd.
Address.....	5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China
Manufacturer.....	Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd.
Address.....	5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China
<b>TCF specification:</b>	
Standard.....	EN 60204-1:2018
TCF procedure.....	CB
Non-standard Review method.....	N/A
<b>TCF Form No</b> .....	EN 60204-1
TCF Form(s) Originator.....	GTS
Master TRF.....	Dated 2019-11
<b>TCF item description</b> .....	Commercial Dishwashers
Model/Type reference.....	See page 4

**Reviewing procedure and Reviewing location:** Reviewing procedure: TMP

Reviewed by (name + signature).....

Approved by (+ signature).....

Reviewing location/ address..... : Floor 3rd, Building D-1, No. 128, Shenfu Road, Minhang District, Shanghai, China

 Reviewing procedure: WMT

Reviewed by (name + signature).....

Witnessed by (+ signature).....

Approved by (+ signature).....

Reviewing location/ address..... :

 Reviewing procedure: SMT

Reviewed by (name + signature).....

Approved by (+ signature).....

Supervised by (+ signature).....

Reviewing location/ address..... :


 Reviewing procedure: RMT

Reviewed by (name + signature).....

Approved by (+ signature).....

Supervised by (+ signature).....

Reviewing location/ address..... :

<b>Summary of Reviewing:</b>	
<b>Reviews performed (name of Review and Review clause):</b>  <b>All of Review are performed at:</b>  Floor 3rd, Building D-1, No. 128, Shenfu Road, Minhang District, Shanghai, China	<b>Reviewing location:</b>  Floor 3rd, Building D-1, No. 128, Shenfu Road, Minhang District, Shanghai, China
<b>Summary of compliance with National Differences:</b>  N/A	
<b>Copy of marking plate</b>  	

**Review item particulars..... :**

Classification of installation and use..... : Class I

Supply Connection..... : Terminal

**Possible Review case verdicts:**

- Review case does not apply to the Review object : N/A

- Review object does meet the requirement..... : Pass

- Review object does not meet the requirement..... : Fail

**Reviewing..... :**

Date of receipt of Review item..... : May 07, 2026

Date (s) of performance of Reviews..... : May 09, 2026

**General remarks:**

The review results presented in this report relate only to the object reviewed.

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of the Issuing reviewing laboratory.

"(see Enclosure #)" refers to additional information appended to the report.

"(see appended table)" refers to a table appended to the report.

Throughout this report a comma (point) is used as the decimal separator.

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
<b>4</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>		—
<b>4.1</b>	<b>General</b>		—
	Hazards relevant to the electrical equipment are assessed as part of the overall risk assessment of the machine as described		P
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Selection of equipment</b>		—
4.2.1	Electrical components and devices shall be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- suitable for their intended use</li> <li>- conform to IEC standards where such exist</li> <li>- be applied in accordance with supplier's instructions</li> </ul>	suitable for their intended use	P
4.2.2	Where appropriate electrical equipment in compliance with IEC 61439 series	See the electrical components list.	P
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Electrical supply</b>		—
4.3.1	Electrical equipment to be designed for correct operation within the conditions of mains power supply		P
	- as stated below (4.3.2 or 4.3.3)	See nameplate	P
	- or as specified by the user		N/A
	- or as specified by the supplier(4.3.4)		N/A
4.3.2	AC supplies		P
	Supply Voltage: Steady state voltage: 0.9..... 1.1 of nominal voltage	See nameplate	P
	Frequency: 0.99..... 1.01 of nominal frequency continuously; 0.98..... 1.02 short time.	See nameplate	P
	Harmonics: not exceeding 12 % of the total r.m.s. etc.		P
	Voltage unbalance: not exceeding 2% deviation		P
	Voltage interruption: interrupted or at zero voltage for not more than 3 ms at any random time in the supply cycle with more than 1 s between successive interruptions		P
	Voltage dips not exceeding 20 % of the rms voltage of the supply for more than one cycle with more than 1 s between successive dips		P
4.3.3	DC supplies		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Supply voltage: - batteries: 0.85 – 1.15 of nominal voltage - battery-operated vehicles: 0.7 – 1.2 of nom. volt. - from converting equipment: 0.9 – 1.1 of nom. volt.		N/A
	Voltage interruption: - batteries: not exceeding 5 ms - converting equipment: not exceeding 20 ms		N/A
	Ripple (peak-to-peak): not exceed. 0.15 of nom. volt.		N/A
4.3.4	Special supply systems (e.g. on-board generators, DC bus) limits acc. 4.3.2 /3 may be exceeded, provided equipment is designed accordingly		N/A
<b>4.4</b>	<b>Physical environment and operating conditions</b>		—
4.4.1	Electrical equipment suitable for the physical environment and operating conditions of its intended use.	Detail in the instruction manual.	P
4.4.2	Immunity and/or emission tests required unless	DoC	P
	- incorporated devices and components comply with the relevant product standard and		P
	- installation and wiring according supplier instructions or Annex H:		P
4.4.3	Electrical equipment shall be capable of operating correctly in the intended ambient air temperature. (Minimum requirement: air temperatures of +5 °C and +40 °C)	See the instruction manual.	P
4.4.4	Electrical equipment shall be capable of operating correctly when the relative humidity is up to 50 % at a maximum temperature of +40 °C	See the instruction manual.	P
	Harmful effects of condensation shall be avoided		P
4.4.5	Electrical equipment shall be capable of operating correctly at altitudes up to 1 000 m above mean sea level	See the instruction manual.	P
	For equipment to be used at higher altitudes the reduction of dielectric strength, switching capability and cooling effects shall be taken into account		P
4.4.6	Electrical equipment shall be adequately protected against the ingress of solids and liquids (see 11.3)	Electrical cabinet has been complied with.	P
4.4.7	When equipment is subjected to radiation, additional measures shall be taken		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
4.4.8	Undesirable effects of vibration, shock and bump avoided by suitable means		P
4.5	Electrical equipment designed to withstand the effects of transportation and storage within a temperature range of - 25 to + 55 °C	See the instruction manual.	P
4.6	Heavy or bulky electrical equipment of the machine provided with suitable means for handling		P
<b>5</b>	<b>INCOMING SUPPLY CONDUCTOR TERMINATIONS AND DEVICES FOR DISCONNECTING AND SWITCHING OFF</b>		—
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Incoming supply conductor terminations</b>		—
	Recommendation that electrical equipment of a machine is connected to a single supply (For large complex machinery, there can be a need for more than one incoming supply)	See nameplate	P
	Unless a plug is provided, supply conductors should be terminated at the supply disconnecting device	The main power switch has been provided in the machine.	P
	Neutral conductor clearly indicated in technical documentation with "N" (see cl. 16.1)		P
	A separate terminal, labelled N provided (it may be part of the supply disconnecting device)		P
	No connection between neutral conductor and protective bonding circuit	No connection between N and PE.	P
	Exception: a connection may be made between the neutral terminal and the PE terminal at the point of the connection of the electrical equipment to a TN-C supply system.		P
	For machines supplied from parallel sources the requirements of IEC 60364-1 apply		P
	All terminals of incoming supply clearly marked in ac. with IEC 60445)		P
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Terminal for connection of external protective conductor (PE)</b>		—
	For each incoming supply, a terminal shall be provided in the same compartment as the line conductor terminals for connection to the external protective conductor	There is PE terminal for the earthing system.	P
	Terminal size according to table 1 in relation to the line conductors	This requirement has been complied with.	P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Where an external protective conductor other than copper is used, the terminal size and type shall be selected accordingly		P
	At each incoming point this terminal shall be marked or labelled with the letters PE		P
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Supply disconnecting device</b>		—
5.3.1	A supply disconnecting device shall be provided: - for each incoming supply to a machine - for each on-board power supply	provided	P
	Where two or more such devices exist, interlocks shall be provided to prevent hazardous situations		P
5.3.2	The supply disconnecting device shall be one of the following:		—
	a) a switch-disconnector, acc. to IEC 60947-3 for at least appliance category AC-23 B or DC-23 B		N/A
	b) a control and protective switching device suitable for insulation acc. to IEC 60947-6-2		N/A
	c) a circuit-breaker suitable for isolation (acc. to IEC 60947-2)		P
	d) any other switching device in accordance with an IEC product standard for that device and which meets the isolation requirements and the appropriate utilization category and/or specified endurance requirements		N/A
	e) a plug/socket combination for a flexible cable supply		N/A
5.3.3	A disconnection device acc. to 5.3.2 a) to d) has to fulfil all of the following requirements		—
	- isolate the electrical equipment from the supply and have one OFF (isolated) and one ON position marked with "O" and "I"		P
	- have a visible contact gap or a position indicator which cannot indicate OFF (isolated) until all contacts are actually open and the requirements for the isolating function have been satisfied		P
	- have an operating means (see 5.3.4)		P
	- coloured black or grey recommended (If used as an emergency stop, red/yellow combination selected)		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- be provided with a means permitting it to be locked in the OFF position (padlocks). When so locked, remote as well as local closing shall be prevented		P
	- disconnect all live conductors of its power supply circuit For TN supply systems, the neutral conductor may or may not be disconnected except in countries where disconnection of the neutral conductor (when used) is compulsory		P
	- have a braking capacity to interrupt the system, when the largest motor is stalled		P
	A plug/socket combination used as a disconnection device shall: –comply with 13.4.5 –have a braking capacity to interrupt the system, when the largest motor is stalled		N/A
5.3.4	Operating means of supply disconnecting devices (e.g. a handle) shall be external to the enclosure	Meet requirements	P
	Exception: for power-operated switchgear this can be some other means (e.g. pushbutton) instead of a handle		P
	The operating means shall be easily accessible and located between 0,6 m and 1,9 m above the servicing level (upper limit of 1,7 m is recommended)		P
	Where intended for emergency operation, see 10.7.3 or 10.8.3		P
	Where not intended for emergency operation - the colours black or grey are recommended - a supplementary cover or door that can be readily opened without a key or tool may be provided. It shall clearly show its function, e.g. by relevant symbols		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
5.3.5	<p>The following circuits need not be disconnected by the supply disconnecting device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- lighting circuits for lighting needed during maintenance or repair;</li> <li>- socket outlets for the exclusive connection of repair or maintenance tools and equipment;</li> <li>- undervoltage protection circuits that are only provided for automatic tripping in the event of supply failure;</li> <li>- circuits supplying equipment that should normally remain energized for correct operation</li> </ul> <p>Such circuits should be provided with their own disconnecting device.</p>		P
	Where expected circuits are not disconnected by the supply disconnecting device:		—
	- permanent warning labels shall be placed close to the operating means	No this parts	N/A
	- a statement shall be included in the maintenance manual and		N/A
	-the conductors are identified by colour, taking into account the recommendation of Cl.13.2.4, or -expected circuits are separated from other circuits, or -expected circuits are identified by permanent warning labels		N/A
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Devices for removal of power for prevention of unexpected start-up</b>		—
	Devices for removal of power for the prevention of unexpected start-up shall be provided where this can create a hazard	The function has been achieved.	P
	They shall be appropriate and convenient for the intended use, suitably placed, and readily identifiable as to their function and purpose	The means have been provided.	P
	Where not obvious, they shall be marked to indicate the extent of removal of power		P
	Devices in accordance with 5.3.2 may be used for this purpose		P
	Disconnectors, withdrawable fuse links and withdrawable links only used, if located in enclosed electrical operator area (see 3.1.23)		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Devices that do not fulfil the isolation function (e.g. a contactor switched off by a control circuit etc.) only used for tasks such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- inspections;</li> <li>- adjustments;</li> <li>- work on the electrical equipment where there are only minor risks (as described)</li> </ul>	This does not exist.	N/A
<b>5.5</b>	<b>Devices for isolating electrical equipment</b>		—
	Devices shall be provided for isolating electrical equipment or parts of it to enable work	These requirements have been complied with.	P
	Such devices shall be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>–appropriate and convenient for the intended use;</li> <li>–suitably placed;</li> <li>–readily identifiable as to which part or circuit of the equipment is served. They shall be marked unless their function and purpose is obvious</li> </ul>		P
	Where it is necessary to work on individual parts of the electrical equipment of a machine, or on one of a number of machines fed by a common conductor bar, conductor wire or inductive power supply system, a disconnecting device is provided for each part, or for each machine, requiring separate isolation	No this situation in the machine	N/A
	In addition, the following devices that fulfil the isolation function may be provided for this purpose: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- devices described in 5.3.2;</li> <li>- disconnectors, withdrawable fuse links and withdrawable links only used, if located in enclosed electrical operator area (see 3.1.23) and information provided (see cl 17)</li> </ul>		N/A
<b>5.6</b>	<b>Protection against unauthorized, inadvertent and/or mistaken connection</b>		—
	Where devices acc. to cl. 5.4 and 5. are located outside an enclosed electrical operator area, locking means in OFF position shall be provided When so secured, local and remote reconnection shall be prevented	See the 5.3.3.	P
	Where these devices are located inside an enclosed electrical operator area, other means of protection against unintended reconnection can be sufficient	Not applicable.	N/A
	Where a plug/socket combinations is so positioned that it can be kept under the immediate supervision of the person carrying out the work, means for securing in the disconnected state are not needed	Not applicable.	N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
<b>6</b>	<b>PROTECTION AGAINST ELECTRIC SHOCK</b>		—
6.1	The electrical equipment shall provide protection against electric shock by basic protection and fault protection	Bonding	P
	Where the measures for protection as in 6.2, 6.3 and 6.4 are not practicable, other measures from IEC 60364-4-41 may be used (e.g. SELV)		P
<b>6.2</b>	<b>Basic protection</b>		—
6.2.1	For each circuit the measures of 6.2.2, 6.2.3 and, where applicable, 6.2.4 shall apply		P
	Where not appropriate, other measures as defined in IEC 60364-4-41 may be applied (see also 6.2.5 and 6.2.6)		P
	For equipment in places open to all persons including children, 6.2.2 with a minimum protection of IP4X or IPXXD, or 6.2.3 shall be applied		P
6.2.2	Live parts shall be located inside enclosures that provide protection against contact with live parts of at least IP2X or IPXXB.	The cabinet is IP32	P
	Where the top surfaces of the enclosure are readily accessible, the minimum degree of protection against contact with live parts provided by the top surfaces shall be IP4X or IPXXD.		P
	Opening an enclosure (i.e. opening doors, lids, covers, etc) shall be possible only under one of the following conditions:		—
	a) The use of a key or tool is necessary for access  All live parts (including those on the inside of doors) likely to be touched when resetting or adjusting devices intended for such operations while the equipment is still connected, are protected against contact to at least IP2X or IPXXB Other live parts on the inside of doors are protected against unintentional direct contact to at least IP1X or IPXXA.	The all requirements have been complied with by a main power switch, detail see the 5.3.3 and the 6.2.2.	P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>b) The disconnection of live parts inside the enclosure before it can be opened (see explanation) Exception: a key or tool as prescribed by the supplier can be used to defeat the interlock, provided that the following conditions are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- it is possible at all times while the interlock is defeated to open the disconnecting device and lock the disconnecting device in the OFF position or otherwise prevent unauthorised closure of the disconnecting device;</li> <li>- upon closing the door, the interlock is automatically restored</li> <li>- all live parts ( ), likely to be touched ... are protected against unintentional contact to at least IP2X or IPXXB and other live parts on the inside of doors shall be protected against unintentional contact to at least IP1X or IPXXA</li> <li>- relevant information about the procedure for the defeat of the interlock is provided with the instructions for use of the electrical equipment</li> <li>- means are provided to restrict access to live parts behind doors that are not directly interlocked with the disconnecting means to skilled or instructed persons</li> </ul> <p>All parts still alive after switching off the disconnecting device shall be protected against direct contact to at least IP 2X or IP XXB and be marked with a warning sign in accordance with 16.2.1 except for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- parts that can be live only because of connection to interlocking circuits and that are distinguished by colour as potentially live in accordance with 13.2.4</li> <li>- the supply terminals of the supply disconnecting device when the latter is mounted alone in a separate enclosure</li> </ul>	See above	N/A
	<p>c) Opening without the use of a key or a tool and without disconnection of live parts shall be possible only when all live parts are protected against contact to at least IP2X or IPXXB.</p> <p>Where barriers provide this protection, either they shall require a tool for their removal or all live parts protected by them shall be automatically disconnected when the barrier is removed.</p> <p>Where a hazard can be caused by manual action of devices ( ), such action shall be prevented by barriers or obstacles that require a tool for their removal</p>	See above	N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
6.2.3	Live parts protected by insulation shall be completely covered with insulation that can only be removed by destruction and that is capable of withstanding the mechanical, chemical, electrical, and thermal stresses to which it can be subjected under normal operating conditions	The live parts have been completely covered.	p
	Note: Paint, varnish lacquer etc. alone are generally considered inadequate		N/A
6.2.4	Live parts having a residual voltage greater than 60 V when disconnected, shall be discharged to 60 V or less within 5 s, if this does not interfere with the proper functioning of the equipment	The residual voltage has been complied with the machine.	P
	Exempted are components having stored charges of 60 µC or less		P
	Where not possible , an appropriate warning shall be placed according to the details given		P
	In case of pins of plugs etc. the discharge time shall not exceed 1s. Otherwise such conductors shall be protected to at least IP2X or IPXXB.		P
	If above requirements cannot be achieved, additional disconnecting devices or appropriate warning devices shall be provided		N/A
	When equipment is accessible to all persons incl. children, warnings are not sufficient and a protection of IP4X or IPXXD is required		N/A
6.2.5	For protection by barriers, the requirements of IEC 60364-4-41 shall apply (412.2)		N/A
6.2.6	For protection by placing out of reach or protection by obstacles, the requirements of IEC 60364-4-41 shall apply (412.4 and 412.3)		N/A
	For conductor wire or bar systems with less than IP2X or IPXXB, see 12.7.1		N/A
<b>6.3</b>	<b>Fault protection</b>		—
6.3.1	For each circuit or part of el. equipment at least one of the measures of 6.3.2 to 6.3.3 shall be applied:		—
	-Prevention of the occurrence of a touch voltage	Protection earthing	P
	-Protection by automatic disconnection of supply	Circuit breaker and/or fuse	P
6.3.2	Prevention of the occurrence of a touch voltage		—

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
6.3.2.1	Measures to prevent the occurrence of a touch voltage include the following: - provision of class II equipment or by equivalent insulation; - electrical separation		—
6.3.2.2	Protection by provision of one or more of the following:		—
	- class II electrical devices or apparatus (double insulation, reinforced insulation or by equivalent insulation in accordance with IEC 61140) or		N/A
	- switchgear and control gear assemblies having total insulation in accordance with IEC 61439-1or	Meet requirements	P
	- supplementary or reinforced insulation in accordance with IEC 60364-4-41(413.2)		N/A
6.3.2.3	For protection by electrical separation the requirements of IEC 60364-4-41 apply (413.5)		N/A
6.3.3	Protection by automatic disconnection of supply		—
	This measure consists of the interruption of one or more line conductors in a time within the limits specified in Annex A for TN and TT systems		P
	This requires co-ordination between: -the type of supply, the source impedance and the earthing system -several impedance values -characteristics of protective devices -(For details see 18.2)		P
	This protective measure comprises both:		—
	-protective bonding of exposed parts (8.2.3)		P
	-one of the following:		—
	a) In TN systems, the following protective devices may be used:	The overcurrent protective device has been provided.	—
	•overcurrent protective device or		P
	•residual current protective devices (RCDs) and associated overcurrent protective devices		P
	b) In TT systems either:		—
	•RCDs and associated overcurrent protective devices or		N/A
	•overcurrent protective devices provided a low fault loop impedance is assured		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	c) In IT-Systems the requirements of IEC 60364-4-41 shall be fulfilled		—
	During an insulation fault an acoustic and an optical signal shall be sustained. The acoustic signal may manually be muted		N/A
	Where automatic disconnection is provided under a) and disconnection acc. to A.1.1 cannot be assured, supplementary protective bonding shall be provided to fulfil A.1.3		N/A
	Where protection of a PDS (power drive system) is not provided by the converter, the necessary protection shall be acc. to the converter manufacturer's instructions		N/A
<b>6.4</b>	<b>Protection by the use of PELV</b>		—
6.4.1	PELV circuits shall satisfy all of the following conditions:		—
	a) the nominal voltage does not exceed: -25 V AC r.m.s. or 60 V ripple-free AC when the equipment is normally used in dry locations and when large area contact of live parts with the human body is not expected; or -6 V AC r.m.s. or 15 V ripple-free DC in all other cases;		N/A
	b) one side of the circuit or one point of the source of the supply of that circuit is connected to the protective bonding circuit;		N/A
	c) live parts of PELV circuits shall be electrically separated from other live circuits (see IEC 61558)		N/A
	d) conductors of each PELV circuit shall be physically separated from those of any other circuit. If this requirement is impracticable, the insulation provisions of 13.1.3 shall apply		N/A
	e) plugs and socket-outlets for a PELV circuit shall conform to the following: -plugs shall not to enter socket-outlets of other voltage systems -socket-outlets shall not admit plugs of other voltage systems		N/A
6.4.2	The sources for PELV shall be one of the following:		—
	- a safety isolating transformer in accordance with IEC 61558-1 and IEC 61558-2-6 or		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- a source of current with a degree of safety equivalent to that of the safety isolating transformer or		N/A
	- a source independent of circuit with higher voltage (e.g. battery or diesel –driven) or		N/A
	- electronic power supply conforming to appropriate standards		N/A
<b>7.</b>	<b>PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT</b>		—
7.1	This Clause 7 details the measures to be taken to protect equipment against the effects of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• overcurrent arising from a short-circuit;</li> <li>• overload and/or loss of cooling of motors;</li> <li>• abnormal temperature;</li> <li>• loss of or reduction in the supply voltage;</li> <li>• overspeed of machines/machine elements;</li> <li>• earth fault/residual current;</li> <li>• incorrect phase sequence;</li> <li>• overvoltage due to lightning and switching surges.</li> </ul>		—
7.2	<b>Overcurrent protection</b>		—
7.2.1	Overcurrent protection shall be provided where the current in any circuit can exceed the rating of a component or the capacity of a conductor	Circuit breaker or fuse	P
7.2.2	Supply conductors		—
	Unless otherwise specified by the user, the supplier of the electrical equipment is not responsible for providing the supply conductors or the overcurrent protective device for it	Meet requirements	P
	In the installation documents, the data necessary for conductor dimensioning and selecting the overcurrent protective device are stated (see 7.2.10 and 17.4)		P
7.2.3	Power circuits		—
	Devices for detection and interruption of overcurrent, selected in accordance with 7.2.10, are applied to each live conductor including supplies to control circuit transformers.	The PE conductor is not disconnected in any case.	P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	The following conductors shall not be disconnected without disconnecting all associated live conductors: -the neutral conductor of AC power circuits; -the earthed conductor of DC power circuits; -DC power conductors bonded to exposed conductive parts of mobile machines.		P
	Where the cross-section area of the neutral conductor is at least equal to the line conductor, no overcurrent detection nor disconnecting device is required for that conductor		P
	Otherwise the measures detailed in 524 of IEC 60364-5-52:2009 shall apply		P
	In IT-Systems, it is recommended that no neutral conductor is used. Where a neutral conductor is used, the measures detailed in 431.2.2 of IEC 60364-4-43:2008 shall apply		N/A
7.2.4	Control circuits		—
	Conductors of control circuits directly connected to the supply shall be protected against overcurrent in accordance with 7.2.3.	There is circuit breaker used for protecting the control transformer.	P
	Conductors of control circuits supplied by a transformer or DC supply shall be protected against overcurrent (see also 9.4.3.1.1):		—
	-In control circuits, connected to the protective bonding circuit, by an overcurrent protective device in the switched conductor	Meet requirements	P
	-In circuits, not connected to the protective bonding circuit: -Where all control circuits have the same current carrying capacity, by an overcurrent protective device in the switched conductor -Otherwise, by an overcurrent protective device in both, switched and common conductors of each control circuit		P
	Exception: Where a supply unit provides current limiting below the capacity of the conductors and the connected components, no overcurrent protective device is required		—
7.2.5	Overcurrent protection shall be provided for circuits feeding general purpose socket outlets		N/A
7.2.6	Unearthed conductors of lighting circuits shall be protected separately from other circuits.		N/A


EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
7.2.7	Transformers shall be protected in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and includes: -avoiding tripping due to transformer magnetizing inrush currents -avoiding a winding temperature rise in excess of the permitted value for the insulation class when there is a short circuit at the secondary terminals	The transformer has achieved the relative safety Certificate.	P
7.2.8	Location of overcurrent protective devices		—
	It shall be located at the point where a reduction in the cross sectional area of the conductors or another change reduces the current-carrying capacity of the conductors except:	All the location points are according to the instruction of the overcurrent protective device.	P
	-current carrying capacity of the conductors is at least equal to that of the load and -conductors between the point of reduction of current-carrying capacity and the position of the overcurrent protective device is $\leq 3$ m and -the conductor is protected e.g. by an enclosure or duct.	These situations have been taken into consideration during the design of the electrical diagram.	P
7.2.9	Overcurrent protective devices		—
	The rated short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{cn}$ shall be at least equal to the prospective fault current at the point of installation. Additional currents other than from the supply (e.g. from motors, from power factor correction capacitors) shall be taken into consideration.	The overcurrent has the enough short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{cn}$ .	P
	Where fuses are provided as overcurrent protective devices, a type readily available in the country of use shall be selected, or arrangements shall be made for the supply of spare parts.	The type and brand of the fuse is international, detail see the electrical components list.	P
7.2.10	Rating and setting of overcurrent protective devices:		—
	Rated current of fuses or overcurrent setting of other protective devices selected as low as possible, but adequate for anticipated overcurrents.	The type of fuse and circuit breaker's setting is reasonable.	P
	The rated current of overcurrent protective device for conductors is determined by the current carrying capacity of the conductors to be protected in accordance with Cl. 12.4, D.2 and the maximum allowable interrupting time $t$ in accordance with Clause D.3.	The coordination has been taken into account.	P
7.3	<b>Protection of motors against overheating</b>		—

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
7.3.1	Protection shall be provided for each motor rated at more than 0.5 kW.	All the motor have been protected.	P
	Exception: In applications where an automatic interruption of the motor operation is unacceptable (for example fire pumps), the means of detection shall give a warning signal to which the operator can respond.	The relative devices have no use in the machine.	—
	Automatic restarting prevented where this can cause a hazard		P
7.3.2	Protection achieved by overload protection device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• detection in each live conductor</li> <li>• switching off of all live conductors (not necessary to switch of neutral conductor)</li> </ul>	The two means have been used in the machine.	P
	For special duty motors, appropriate protective devices are recommended		N/A
	For motors that cannot be overloaded, overload protection is not required.		N/A
7.3.3	Protection achieved by over-temperature protection device: Is recommended in situations where the cooling can be impaired (for example dusty environments)	No this situation.	N/A
7.4	Equipment shall be protected against abnormal temperatures that can result in a hazardous situation.	No these kind of circuits.	N/A
<b>7.5</b>	<b>Protection against the effects of supply interruption or voltage reduction and subsequent restoration</b>		—
	Where a supply interruption or a voltage reduction can cause a hazardous situation, damage to the machine, or to the work in progress, undervoltage protection is provided.		N/A
	Upon restoration of supply voltage, automatic or unexpected restarting of machine prevented.	The unexpected restarting is prevented by the machine.	N/A
	Undervoltage protection does initiate appropriate control responses to ensure necessary coordination of groups of machines working together	No this groups.	N/A
7.6	Motor overspeed protection shall be provided where overspeeding can occur and could possibly cause a hazardous situation.		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
7.7	In addition to providing overcurrent protection for automatic disconnection as described in 6.3, earth fault/residual current protection can be provided to reduce damage to equipment due to earth fault currents less than the detection level of the overcurrent protection.		N/A
7.8	Phase sequence protection shall be provided, where an incorrect phase sequence of the supply voltage can cause a hazardous situation or damage to the machine.		N/A
7.9	Surge protective devices (SPDs) can be provided to protect against the effects of overvoltages due to lightning or to switching surges.		N/A
7.10	The short-circuit current rating of the electrical equipment shall be determined by the application of design rules or by calculation or by test.		P
<b>8</b>	<b>EQUIPOTENTIAL BONDING</b>		—
<b>8.1</b>	<b>This Clause 8 provides requirements for protective bonding and functional bonding.</b>		—
<b>8.2</b>	<b>Protective bonding circuit</b>		—
8.2.1	All parts of the protective bonding circuit shall be so designed that they are capable of withstanding the highest thermal and mechanical stresses	copper	P
	Protective conductors which does not form part of a cable shall not be less than:		—
	-2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> Cu or 16 mm <sup>2</sup> Al if protection against mechanical damage is provided		P
	-4 mm <sup>2</sup> Cu or 16 mm <sup>2</sup> Al if protection against mechanical damage is not provided		P
	Exposed conductive parts of equipment in accordance with 6.3.2.3 (Protection by electrical separation) shall not be connected to the protective bonding circuit.		N/A
	Small parts and other conductive parts that do not constitute a hazard need not to be earthed		N/A
8.2.2	Protective conductors		—
	Protective conductors shall be identified in accordance with 13.2.2.		P
	Copper conductors are preferred.		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Where other material is used, its electrical resistance per unit length shall not exceed that of the allowable copper conductor and such conductors shall be not less than 16 mm <sup>2</sup> in cross-sectional area.		N/A
	Metal enclosures or frames or mounting plates may be used as protective conductors if they satisfy the following three requirements: -protection against mechanical, chemical or electrochemical deterioration -compliant with 543.1 of IEC 60364-5-54: -permit the connection of other protective conductors where foreseen	See the 5.2.	P
	The cross-section of protective conductors shall be calculated according to 543.1.2 of IEC 60364-5-54, or selected in accordance with Table 1.		P
	Each protective conductor shall: -be part of a multicore cable, or; -be in a common enclosure with the line conductor, or; -have a cross-sectional area of at least; - 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> Cu or 16 mm <sup>2</sup> Al with protection against mechanical damage - 4 mm <sup>2</sup> Cu or 16 mm <sup>2</sup> Al without protection against mechanical damage		P
	A protective conductor not forming part of a cable is considered to be mechanically protected if it is installed in a conduit, trunking or protected in a similar way.		P
	The following parts shall be connected to the protective bonding circuit but shall not be used as protective conductors: -conductive structural parts of the machine; -metal ducts of flexible or rigid construction; -metallic cable sheaths or armouring; -metallic pipes containing flammable materials such as gases, liquids, powder. -flexible or pliable metal conduits; -constructional parts subject to mechanical stress in normal service; -• flexible metal parts; support wires; cable trays and cable ladders.		P
8.2.3	Continuity of the protective bonding circuit		—
	Where a part is removed the protective bonding circuit for the remaining parts isn't interrupted.	Every part in the machine is separated.	P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Current-carrying capacity of connection and bonding points not impaired by mechanical, chemical, or electrochemical influences (e.g. electrolytic corrosion on aluminium parts)	All the connection uses the copper conductor.	P
	Where the electrical equipment is mounted on lids, doors, or cover plates, continuity of the protective bonding circuit shall be ensured. The use of a protective conductor (see 8.2.2) is recommended.	These lid and door in the machine are well connected with the protective conductor.	P
	For cables that are exposed to damage (for example flexible trailing cables) the continuity of the protective conductors are ensured by appropriate measures (for example monitoring).		P
	Where the continuity can be interrupted, a first make last break contact is required.		N/A
8.2.4	Protective conductor connecting points are not intended to attach appliances or parts.		P
	Each connecting point shall be marked or labelled as such using the symbol IEC 60417-5019 or the letters PE or by use of bicolour GREEN / YELLOW	These labels are provided in the machine.	P
8.2.5	Mobile machines with on-board power supplies: The protective bonding system is connected to a single protective bonding terminal. This protective bonding terminal is the connection point for a possible additional external incoming power supply		N/A
8.2.6	<b>Additional requirements for electrical equipment having earth leakage currents higher than 10 mA</b>		—
	Where electrical equipment has an earth leakage current greater than 10 mA AC or DC the associated protective bonding circuit shall satisfy one of the following:		—
	a)the protective conductor is completely enclosed or otherwise protected		N/A
	b)the protective conductor has a cross-sectional area of at least 10 mm <sup>2</sup> Cu or 16 mm <sup>2</sup> Al		N/A
	c)a second protective conductor of at least the same cross-sectional area is provided		N/A
	d)the supply is automatically disconnected in case of loss of continuity of the protective conductor		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	e)where a plug-socket combination is used, an industrial connector in accordance with IEC 60309 series is provided		N/A
	A statement shall be given in the instructions for installation that the equipment shall be installed as described in this 8.2.6.		N/A
8.3	Measures to restrict the effects of high leakage current can be taken as described		N/A
8.4	If functional bonding is used, the connecting points should be marked with symbol IEC 60417-5020		N/A
<b>9</b>	<b>CONTROL CIRCUITS AND CONTROL FUNCTIONS</b>		—
<b>9.1.</b>	<b>Control circuit</b>		—
9.1.1	Where control circuits are supplied from an AC source, transformers having separate windings shall be used to separate the power supply from the control supply.	Control transformer is used.	P
	Examples include: control transformers acc. to IEC 61558-2-2, SMPS acc. to IEC 61558-2-16 power supplies acc. to IEC 61204-7		P
	Where several transformers are used, it is recommended that the secondary voltages are in phase.		N/A
	Exception: Transformers or switch mode power supply units fitted with transformers are not mandatory for machines with a single motor starter and/or a maximum of two control devices		—
	Where DC control circuits derived from an AC supply are connected to the protective bonding, they shall be supplied from a separate winding		P
9.1.2	The nominal voltage of control circuits should preferably not exceed -230 V @ 50 Hz -277 V @ 60 Hz -220 V @ DC		P
9.1.3	Control circuits are provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with 7.2.4 and 7.2.10.	The overcurrent protection is provided in the machine.	P
<b>9.2.</b>	<b>Control functions</b>		—

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
9.2.2	Categories of stop functions are stop category 0, 1, 2		P
9.2.3	Operation		—
9.2.3.1	Where a machine has more than one control station, measures shall be provided to ensure that initiation of commands from different control stations do not lead to a hazardous situation.	Use the selective switch with lock.	P
9.2.3.2	Start functions shall operate by energizing the relevant circuit.		P
	Start of an operation shall be possible only when all of the relevant safety functions and/or protective measures are in place and are operational.	Only reset the safety relay and emergency stop, the machine could start.	P
	Where safety functions and/or protective measures cannot be applied for certain operations, manual control of such operations are by hold-to-run controls, together with enabling devices, as appropriate.	No this situation.	P
	In the case of machines requiring the use of more than one control station to initiate a start, each of these control stations shall have a separate manually actuated start control device. The conditions to initiate a start are: - all required conditions for machine operation shall be met and - all start control devices shall be in the released (off) position, then - all start control devices have to be actuated concurrently (see 3.1.7).		P
9.2.3.3	Stop category 0 and/or stop category 1 and/or stop category 2 stop functions are provided as indicated by the risk assessment and the functional requirements of the machine (see 4.1).		P
	Stop functions shall override related start functions		P
	Where more than one control station is provided, stop commands from any control station is effective when required by the risk assessment of the machine.	This stop command form any control station is effective.	P
9.2.3.4	Emergency operations (emergency stop, emergency switching off)		—
9.2.3.4.1	Emergency stop or emergency switching off commands shall be sustained until it is reset.		P
	This reset shall be possible only by a manual action at that location where the command has been initiated.		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	The reset of the command shall not restart the machinery but only permit restarting.		P
	It shall not be possible to restart the machinery until all emergency stop commands are reset.		P
	It shall not be possible to reenergize the machinery until all emergency switching off commands are reset.		P
9.2.3.4.2	The emergency stop does function either as a stop category 0 or as a stop category 1.		P
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- it shall override all other functions and operations in all modes</li> <li>- it shall stop the hazardous motion as quickly as practicable without creating other hazards</li> <li>- a reset shall not initiate a restart</li> </ul>		P
9.2.3.4.3	Emergency switching off should be provided where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Protection against direct contact is achieved only by placing out of reach or by obstacles (see 6.2.6) or</li> <li>- there is the possibility of other hazards or damage caused by electricity</li> </ul>		P
	Emergency switching off is accomplished by electromechanical switching devices, effecting a stop category 0 of machine actuators connected to this incoming supply		P
9.2.3.5	Operating modes		—
	Where machinery uses several control or operating modes requiring different protective measures and having a different impact on safety, it shall be fitted with a mode selector which can be locked in each position		P
	Another selection method can be used (for example an access code)		P
	Mode selection by itself does not initiate machine operation. A separate actuation of the start control has to be stated by the operator.		P
	Indication of the selected operating mode shall be provided (e.g. the position of a mode selector, the provision of an indicating light, a visual display indication)		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
9.2.3.6	Movement or action that can result in a hazardous situation shall be monitored by providing, for example, overtravel limiters, motor overspeed detection, mechanical overload detection or anti-collision devices		N/A
9.2.3.7	Hold-to-run controls shall require continuous actuation of the control device(s) to achieve operation		P
9.2.3.8	Two-hand controls shall be one of the following types and have the following features		N/A
	Type I: this type requires: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the provision of two control devices and their concurrent actuation by both hands;</li> <li>- continuous concurrent actuation during the hazardous situation;</li> <li>- machine operation shall cease upon the release</li> </ul>		N/A
	Type II: a Type I control requiring the release of both control devices before machine operation can be reinitiated		N/A
	Type III: a Type II control requiring concurrent actuation of the control devices as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- it shall be necessary to actuate the control devices within a certain time limit of each other, not exceeding 0.5 s</li> <li>- where this time limit is exceeded, both control devices shall be released before machine operation can be initiated</li> </ul>		N/A
9.2.3.9	Enabling control shall be so arranged as to minimize the possibility of defeating, for example by requiring the de-activation of the enabling control device before machine operation may be reinitiated		P
9.2.3.10	Combined start and stop controls: Push-buttons etc. that alternately initiate and stop motion shall only be provided for functions, which cannot result in a hazardous situation.		N/A
9.2.4	Cableless control system		—

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
9.2.4.1	The CCS shall have functionality and a response time suitable for the application based on the risk assessment.	No cableless control	N/A
9.2.4.2	The ability of a CCS to control a machine shall be automatically monitored, either continuously or at suitable intervals.		N/A
	If the communication signal has degraded (e.g., reduced signal level, low battery power) a warning shall be given		N/A
	When the ability to control a machine has been lost, an automatic stop of the machine shall be initiated.		N/A
	Its restoration shall not restart the machine.		N/A
9.2.4.3	Measures shall be taken to prevent the machine from responding to signals other than those from the intended operator control station(s).		N/A
	Cableless operator control station(s) shall only control the intended machine(s) and shall affect only the intended machine functions.		N/A
9.2.4.4	When more than one cableless operator control station is used, then:		—
	-only one control station shall be enabled at a time except as necessary for the operation		N/A
	- transfer of control shall require a deliberate manual action at the station having control		N/A
	- transfer shall only be possible if both stations are in the same mode		N/A
	- a transfer shall not change the mode of operation or function		N/A
	- on the station that has control, a visual indication shall indicate this		N/A
9.2.4.5	Portable cableless operator control stations shall be provided with means to prevent unauthorized use		N/A
	Each machine should have an indication when it is under cableless control		N/A
	When possible to be connected to several machines, means shall be provided on the portable device to select		N/A
	Selecting a machine shall not initiate control commands.		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
9.2.4.6	A deliberate disabling shall meet the requirements of 9.2.4.2.		N/A
	Where disabling without interrupting machine operation is necessary, appropriate means shall be provided to transfer control		N/A
9.2.4.7	Emergency stop devices on portable cableless operator control stations shall not be the sole means of initiating an emergency stop		N/A
	Confusion between active and inactive emergency stop devices shall be avoided		N/A
9.2.4.8	Restarting of a cableless control shall not result in a reset of an emergency stop condition		N/A
	The instructions shall state that a reset shall only be performed when it can be seen that the reason has been cleared		N/A
<b>9.3</b>	<b>Protective interlocks</b>		—
9.3.1	The reclosing or resetting of an interlocking safeguard does not initiate hazardous machine operation	Reset button is provided.	P
9.3.2	Where an operating limit (for example speed, pressure, position) can be exceeded leading to a hazardous situation, means shall be provided to detect when a predetermined limit(s) is exceeded and initiate an appropriate control action	Door lock switch	P
9.3.3	The correct operation of auxiliary functions shall be checked by appropriate devices		N/A
	Where the non-operation of a device can cause a hazard, appropriate interlocking shall be provided		N/A
9.3.4	Interlocks between different operations and for contrary motions shall be provided, if these operations can lead to hazardous situations		N/A
9.3.5	Where braking of a motor is accomplished by current reversal, measures shall prevent the motor starting in the opposite direction at the end of braking where that reversal can cause a hazardous situation or damage to the machine or to the work in progress		N/A
	For this purpose, a device operating exclusively as a function of time is not permitted		N/A
	Control circuits shall be so arranged that rotation of a motor shaft, for example manually, does not result in a hazardous situation	This is requirement has been complied with.	P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
9.3.6	Where it is necessary to suspend safety functions and/or protective measures, the control or operating mode selector shall simultaneously:		—
	- disable all other operating (control) modes		N/A
	- permit operation only by the use of a hold-to-run device or by a similar control device positioned so as to permit sight of the hazardous elements		N/A
	- prevent any operation of hazardous functions by voluntary or involuntary action on the machine's sensors		N/A
	If these four conditions cannot be fulfilled, the mode selector shall activate other protective measures to ensure a safe intervention zone. In addition, the operator shall be able to control operation of the parts he is working on from the adjustment point.		N/A
9.4	Control functions in the event of failure		—
9.4.1	The electrical control system(s) shall have an appropriate performance that has been determined from the risk assessment of the machine		P
	The requirements for safety-related control functions of IEC 62061 and/or ISO 13849-1, ISO 13849-2 shall apply		P
	Where memory retention is achieved for example, by battery power, measures shall be taken to prevent hazardous situations arising from failure, undervoltage or removal of the battery		P
	Means shall be provided to prevent unauthorized or inadvertent memory alteration by, for example, requiring the use of a key, access code or tool		P
9.4.2	Measures to minimize risk in the event of failure		—
9.4.2.2	Use of proven circuit techniques and components (see examples)		P
9.4.2.3	Provisions of partial or complete redundancy		P
9.4.2.4	Provision of diversity (see examples)		P
9.4.2.5	Provision for functional tests		P
9.4.3	Protection against malfunction of control circuits		—
9.4.3.1.1	Measures shall be provided to reduce the probability that insulation faults on any control circuit can cause malfunction		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
9.4.3.1.2	Method a) – Earthed control circuits fed by transformers		P
	The common conductor shall be connected to the protective bonding circuit at the point of supply.		P
	All control elements are to be inserted on the other side of the components		P
9.4.3.1.3	Method b) – Non-earthed control circuits fed by transformers shall either		N/A
	1) have 2-pole control switches that operate on both conductors; or		N/A
	2) be provided with a device that interrupts the circuit automatically in the event of an earth fault; or		N/A
	3) where 2) above would increase the risk, it can be sufficient to provide an insulation monitoring device that will initiate an acoustic and optical signal		N/A
9.4.3.1.4	Method c) – Control circuits fed by transformer with an earthed centre-tap winding shall have overcurrent protective devices that break both the conductors		N/A
	The control switches shall be 2-pole types that operate on both conductors		N/A
9.4.3.1.5	Method d) – Control circuits not fed by a transformer are only allowed for machines with a maximum of one motor starter and/or maximum of two control devices, in accordance with 9.1.1		N/A
	Possible cases are:		—
	1) directly connected to an earthed supply system (TN- or TT-system)		N/A
	If powered between two lines, multi-pole control switches are required		N/A
	2) directly connected to a supply system that is not earthed or is earthed through a high impedance (IT-system)		N/A
	A device shall be provided that interrupts the circuit automatically in the event of an earth fault		N/A
9.4.3.2	Where the loss of memory due to a power failure can result in a hazardous situation, appropriate measures shall be taken		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
9.4.3.3	Where the loss of continuity of control circuits depending upon sliding contacts can result in a hazard, appropriate measures shall be taken		N/A
<b>10</b>	<b>OPERATOR INTERFACE AND MACHINE-MOUNTED CONTROL DEVICES</b>		—
10.1.1	Control devices for operator interface shall, as far as is practicable, be selected, mounted, and identified or coded in accordance with IEC 61310 series	Meet requirements	P
10.1.2	As far as is practicable, machine-mounted control devices shall be:		—
	- readily accessible for service and maintenance		P
	- mounted in such a manner as to minimize the possibility of damage from activities such as material handling		P
	The actuators of hand-operated control devices are selected and installed so that:		—
	- they are not less than 0,6 m above the servicing level and are within easy reach of the normal working position of the operator		P
	- the operator is not placed in a hazardous situation when operating them		P
	The actuators of foot-operated control devices are selected and installed so that:		—
	- they are within easy reach of the normal working position of the operator		N/A
	- the operator is not placed in a hazardous situation when operating them		N/A
10.1.3	The degree of protection (IP rating in accordance with IEC 60529) together with other appropriate measures shall provide protection against:		P
	– the effects of liquids, vapours, or gases found in the physical environment or used on the machine		P
	– the ingress of contaminants (for example swarf, dust, particulate matter)		P
	The operator interface control devices shall have a minimum degree of protection against contact with live parts of IPXXD (see IEC 60529)		P
10.1.4	Position sensors (for example position switches, proximity switches) are so arranged that they will not be damaged in the event of overtravel		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Position sensors in circuits with safety-related control functions shall have direct opening action (see IEC 60947-5-1) or shall provide similar reliability (see 9.4.2)	It has been complied with this requirement.	P
10.1.5	Portable and pendant operator control stations and their control devices are so selected and arranged as to minimize the possibility of machine operations caused by inadvertent actuation, shocks and vibrations	No portable operator station.	N/A
<b>10.2</b>	<b>Actuators</b>		—
10.2.1	Actuators shall be colour-coded as follows:		—
	The colours for START/ON actuators should be WHITE, GREY, BLACK or GREEN with a preference for WHITE. RED shall not be used		P
	The colour RED shall be used for emergency stop and emergency switching off actuators		P
	If a background exists, it shall be coloured YELLOW		P
	The colours for STOP/OFF actuators should be BLACK, GREY, or WHITE with a preference for BLACK. GREEN shall not be used. RED is permitted		P
	WHITE, GREY, or BLACK are the preferred colours for actuators that alternately act as START/ON and STOP/OFF actuators. The colours RED, YELLOW, or GREEN shall not be used		P
	The same is applicable for “hold-to-run” actuators		P
	Reset actuators shall be BLUE, WHITE, GREY, or BLACK. Where they also act as a STOP/OFF actuator, the colours WHITE, GREY, or BLACK are preferred with the main preference being for BLACK. GREEN shall not be used.		P
	The colour YELLOW is reserved for use in abnormal conditions		P
	Where the same colours are used for various functions, a supplementary means of coding shall be used for the identification		P
10.2.2	Recommended markings for actuators are given in table 2 and 3		P
<b>10.3</b>	<b>Indicator lights and displays</b>		—

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
10.3.1	Indicator lights and displays shall be selected and installed in such a manner as to be visible from the normal position of the operator (see also IEC 61310-1).		P
	Circuits used for visual or audible devices used to warn persons of an impending hazardous event shall be fitted with facilities to check the operability of these devices		P
10.3.2	Indicator lights should be colour-coded with respect to the condition (status) of the machine in accordance with Table 4.		P
	Indicating towers on machines have the applicable colours in the following order from the top down; RED, YELLOW, BLUE, GREEN and WHITE.		P
10.3.3	For further distinction or information and especially to give additional emphasis, flashing lights and displays can be provided		P
	Where flashing lights or displays are used to provide higher priority information, additional acoustic warnings should be considered		P
10.4	illuminated push-button actuators shall be colour-coded in accordance with Tables 2 and 4. Where there is difficulty in assigning an appropriate colour, WHITE is used.		P
	The colour RED for the emergency stop actuator shall not depend on the illumination of its light.		P
10.5	Devices having a <b>rotational member</b> , such as potentiometers and selector switches, shall have means of prevention of rotation of the stationary member. Friction alone isn't considered sufficient.		P
10.6	Actuators used to initiate a start function or the movement of machine elements shall be constructed and mounted so as to minimize inadvertent operation		P
<b>10.7</b>	<b>Emergency stop devices</b>		—
10.7.1	Devices for emergency stop are readily accessible	Meet requirements	P
	Emergency stop devices shall be provided at each location where the initiation of an emergency stop can be required		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	In circumstances where confusion can occur between active and inactive emergency stop devices caused by disabling the operator control station, means (for example, information for use) are provided to minimise confusion.		P
10.7.2	The types of device for emergency stop include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– a push-button device for actuation by the palm or the fist (e.g. mushroom)</li> <li>– a pull-cord operated switch</li> <li>– a pedal-operated switch without mechanical guard</li> </ul>		P
	The devices shall be in accordance with IEC 60947-5-5.		P
10.7.3	Where a stop category 0 is suitable, the supply disconnecting device may serve the function of emergency stop where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– it is readily accessible to the operator; and</li> <li>– it is of the type described in 5.3.2 a), b), c), or d)</li> </ul>		P
	Where intended for emergency use, the supply disconnecting device shall meet the colour requirements of 10.2.1		P
<b>10.8</b>	<b>Emergency switching off devices</b>		—
10.8.1	Such devices shall be located as necessary for the given application.		N/A
	Means are provided, where necessary, to avoid confusion between these devices.		N/A
10.8.2	The types of device for emergency switching off include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- a push-button operated switch with a palm or mushroom head type of actuator</li> <li>- a pull-cord operated switch</li> </ul>		N/A
	The devices shall have direct opening action		N/A
10.8.3	Where the supply disconnecting device is to be locally operated for emergency switching off, it shall be readily accessible and shall meet the colour requirements of 10.2.1		N/A
<b>10.9</b>	<b>Enabling control device</b>		—
	Enabling control devices shall be selected and arranged so as to minimize the possibility of defeating		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	They shall be designed in accordance with ergonomic principles		P
	Functions of two-position types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- position 1: off-function of the switch (actuator is not operated);</li> <li>- position 2: enabling function (actuator is operated)</li> </ul>		P
	Functions of three-position types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- position 1: off-function of the switch (actuator is not operated)</li> <li>- position 2: enabling function (actuator is operated in its mid position)</li> <li>- position 3: off-function (actuator is operated past its mid position)</li> <li>- when returning from position 3 to position 2, the enabling function is not activated</li> </ul>		N/A
<b>11</b>	<b>CONTROLGEAR: LOCATION, MOUNTING AND ENCLOSURES</b>		—
11.2.1	All items of controlgear (inclusively terminals that are not part of controlgear components or devices) are placed and oriented so that they can be identified without moving them or the wiring		P
	For items that require checking for correct operation or that are liable to need replacement, those actions should be possible without dismantling other equipment or parts of the machine (except opening doors or removing covers, barriers or obstacles)		P
	All controlgear are mounted so as to facilitate its operation and maintenance		P
	Necessary tools to adjust, maintain, or remove a device are supplied		P
	Where access is required for regular maintenance or adjustment, the relevant devices shall be located between 0.4 m and 2.0 m above the servicing level		P
	Recommendation, that terminals be least 0.2 m above the servicing level and so placed that conductors and cables can be easily connected		P
	Only operating, indicating, measuring, and cooling devices are mounted on doors or on normally removable access covers of enclosures	The components mounted on the doors are used as operating, indicating.	P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Where connected through plug-in arrangements, their association shall be made clear by type (shape), marking or reference designation		P
	Plug-in devices that are handled during normal operation shall be provided with non-interchangeable features		N/A
	Plug/socket combinations that are handled during normal operation are unobstructedly accessible.		N/A
	Test points for connection of test equipment shall be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– mounted to provide unobstructed access</li> <li>– clearly identified to correspond with the documentation</li> <li>– adequately insulated</li> <li>– sufficiently spaced</li> </ul>		N/A
11.2.2	Physical separation or grouping		—
	Non-electrical parts and devices, not directly associated with the electrical equipment, shall not be located within enclosures containing controlgear	Non-electrical parts are mounted outside the enclosure.	P
	Devices such as solenoid valves should be separated from the other electrical equipment (for example in a separate compartment)	Solenoid and relative device are separated from the electrical equipments.	P
	Control devices mounted in the same location and connected to the supply voltage, or to both supply and control voltages, should be grouped separately from those connected only to the control voltages		P
	Terminals shall be separated into groups for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) power circuits</li> <li>b) associated control circuits</li> <li>c) other control circuits, fed from external sources (for example for interlocking)</li> </ul>		P
	The clearances and creepage distances specified by the supplier shall be maintained, taking into account the external influences or conditions of the physical environment.		P
11.2.3	The temperature rise inside electrical equipment enclosures shall not exceed the ambient temperature specified by the component manufacturers		P
	Heat generating components (for example heat sinks, power resistors) are located so, that the temperature of each component in the vicinity remains within the permitted limit		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
<b>11.3</b>	<b>Degrees of protection</b>		—
	The protection of controlgear against ingress of solid foreign objects and of liquids shall be adequate taking into account the external influences under which the machine is intended to operate and shall be sufficient against dust, coolants, lubricants and swarf		P
	Enclosures of controlgear provide a degree of protection of at least IP22 (see IEC 60529)		P
	Exception, where: - an electrical operating area provides an appropriate degree of protection - removable collectors on conductor wire or conductor bar systems are used and the measures of 12.7.1 are applied		P
<b>11.4</b>	<b>Enclosures, doors and openings</b>		—
	Enclosures shall be constructed using materials capable of withstanding the mechanical, electrical and thermal stresses as well as the effects of humidity and other environmental factors that are likely to be encountered in normal service	The enclosure has been complied with these requirements.	P
	Fasteners used to secure doors and covers should be of the captive type		P
	Windows of enclosures shall be of a material suitable to withstand expected mechanical stress and chemical attack		P
	It is recommended that enclosure doors having vertical hinges be not wider than 0,9 m, with an angle of opening of at least 95°	The two requirements have been complied with.	P
	Joints or gaskets of doors, lids, etc. shall withstand the chemical effects of the aggressive liquids, vapours, or gases used on the machine.		P
	They shall: - be securely attached - not deteriorate due to removal or replacement of the door		P
	Openings in enclosures (for example, for cable access), including those towards the floor or foundation or to other parts of the machine shall be equipped with means to ensure the degree of protection specified for the equipment.		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	A suitable opening may be provided in the base of enclosures within the machine so that moisture due to condensation can drain away		P
	Openings for cable entries shall be easily re-opened on site		P
	There shall be no opening between enclosures containing electrical equipment and compartments containing coolant, lubricating or hydraulic fluids, or those into which oil, other liquids, or dust can penetrate.		P
	Holes in an enclosure for mounting shall not impair the required protection.		P
	Equipment that, in normal or abnormal operation, can attain a surface temperature sufficient to cause a risk of fire or harmful effect to an enclosure material shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- be located within an enclosure that will withstand, such temperatures; and</li> <li>- be located at a sufficient distance from adjacent equipment allowing safe dissipation of heat (see also 11.2.3); or</li> <li>- be otherwise screened by material that can withstand to the harmful effect.</li> </ul>		N/A
<b>11.5</b>	<b>Access to electrical equipment</b>		—
	Doors in gangways for access to electrical operating areas shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- be at least 0.7 m wide and 2.0 m high</li> <li>- open outwards</li> <li>- have a means (for example panic bolts) to allow opening from the inside without the use of a key or tool</li> </ul>		N/A
<b>12</b>	<b>CONDUCTORS AND CABLES</b>		—
12.1	Conductors and cables shall be selected so as to be suitable for the operating conditions and external Influences that can exist	The copper conductors have been provided.	P
	These requirements do not apply to the integral wiring of assemblies, subassemblies, and devices that are manufactured and tested in accordance with their relevant IEC standard (for example IEC 61800 series).		—
12.2	Conductors should be of copper. Where aluminium conductors are used, the cross-sectional area shall be at least 16 mm <sup>2</sup> .		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	The cross-sectional area of conductors should not be less than as shown in Table 5		P
	Smaller cross-sectional areas or other constructions than shown in Table 5 may be used, provided adequate mechanical strength is achieved by other means		P
	Class 1 and class 2 conductors are primarily intended for use between rigid, non-moving parts where vibration is not likely to cause damage		P
	All conductors that are subject to frequent movement should have flexible stranding of class 5 or class 6.		P
12.3	Where the insulation of conductors and cables can constitute hazards due for example to the propagation of a fire or the emission of toxic or corrosive fumes adequate means are provided.  Special attention is given to the integrity of a circuit having a safety-related function		P
	The insulation of cables and conductors used, shall be suitable for a test voltage:		—
	- not less than 2 000 V AC for a duration of 5 min for operation at voltages higher than 50 V AC or 120 V DC, or		P
	- not less than 500 V AC for a duration of 5 min for PELV circuits (see IEC 60364-4-41, class III equipment).		P
	The insulation shall be such that it cannot be damaged in operation or during laying, especially for cables pulled into ducts.		P
12.4	Current-carrying capacity in normal service in accordance with table 6.  Or in accordance with suppliers recommendation.		P
12.5	The voltage drop from the point of supply to the load in any power circuit cable shall not exceed 5 % of the nominal voltage under normal operating conditions.		P
	In control circuits, the voltage drop shall not reduce the voltage at any device below the manufacturer's specification for that device, taking into account inrush currents.		P
<b>12.6</b>	<b>Flexible cables</b>		—

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
12.6.1	Flexible cables shall have Class 5 or Class 6 conductors		P
	Cables that are subjected to severe duties shall be of adequate construction to protect against: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- abrasion due to mechanical handling and dragging across rough surfaces</li> <li>- kinking due to operation without guides</li> <li>- stress resulting from guide rollers and forced guiding, being wound and re-wound on cable drums</li> </ul>		P
12.6.2	The tensile stress applied to copper conductors shall not exceed 15 N/mm <sup>2</sup> of cross-sectional area  Or special measures are taken to withstand the applied stress		P
	For material other than copper the applied stress shall be within the cable manufacturer's specification		P
12.6.3	For cables of circular cross-sectional area installed on drums, the maximum current should be derated in accordance with Table 7		P
<b>12.7</b>	<b>Conductor wires, conductor bars and slip-ring assemblies</b>		—
12.7.1	During normal access to the machine, <b>protection</b> to conductor wires, conductor bars and slip-ring assemblies shall be achieved by the application of one of the following protective measures:	The live parts are protected and the enclosure has the IP 32	P
	- protection by partial insulation of live parts, or where this is not practicable		P
	- protection by enclosures or barriers of at least IP2X or IPXXB		P
	Horizontal top surfaces of barriers or enclosures that are readily accessible shall provide a degree of protection of at least IP4X or IPXXD		P
	Where the required degree of protection is not achieved, protection by placing live parts out of reach in combination with emergency switching off in accordance with 9.2.5.4.3 shall be applied		N/A
	Conductor wires and conductor bars shall be so placed and/or protected as to:		—
	-prevent contact, especially for unprotected conductor wires and conductor bars, with conductive items such as the cords of pull-cord switches, strain-relief devices and drive chains	The conductor wires have been well placed.	P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	- prevent damage from a swinging load		P
12.7.2	Protective conductor circuit (PE) and the neutral conductor (N) each use a separate conductor wire, conductor bar or slip-ring	They are separated.	P
	The continuity of the protective conductor circuit using sliding contacts shall be ensured by taking appropriate measures (for example, duplication of the current collector, continuity monitoring)	No sliding contacts used in the machine.	N/A
12.7.3	Protective conductor current collectors shall have a shape or construction so that they are not interchangeable with the other current collectors. Such current collectors shall be of the sliding contact type		N/A
12.7.4	Removable current collectors with disconnecter function: The protective conductor circuit interrupts after and reconnects before any live conductor		N/A
12.7.5	Clearances in air between conductors and adjacent systems shall be suitable for at least a rated impulse voltage of an overvoltage category III in accordance with IEC 60664-1		N/A
12.7.6	Creepage distances between conductors and adjacent systems shall be suitable suitable for operation in the intended environment, e.g. open air, inside buildings, protected by enclosures		P
	In abnormally dusty, moist or corrosive environments, the following creepage distance requirements apply:		P
	- unprotected conductor wires, conductor bars, and slip-ring assemblies: 60 mm		P
	- enclosed conductor wires, insulated multipole conductor bars and insulated individual conductor bars: 30 mm		P
12.7.7	Conductor system divided into isolated sections: suitable design measures shall be employed to prevent the energization of adjacent sections by the current collectors themselves		P
12.7.8	Conductor wires, conductor bars and slip-ring assemblies in power circuits shall be grouped separately from those in control circuits	The conductor wires could reach the requirements.	P
	They shall be capable of withstanding, without damage, the mechanical forces and thermal effects of short-circuit currents		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Removable covers cannot be opened by one person without the aid of a tool		P
	Where common metal enclosures are used, the individual sections shall be bonded together and connected to the protective bonding circuit		P
	Conductor bar ducts that can be subject to accumulation of liquid shall have drainage facilities		P
<b>13</b>	<b>WIRING PRACTICES</b>		—
13.1	Connections and routing		—
13.1.1	All connections shall be secured against accidental loosening		P
	The means of connection shall be suitable for the cross-sectional areas and nature of the conductors being terminated		P
	No connection of two or more conductors to one terminal, unless the terminal is designed for it		P
	No soldered connections to terminals unless they are suitable for it		P
	Terminals on terminal blocks are plainly marked or labelled corresponding with the diagrams		P
	Installations of flexible conduits and cables are such that liquids drain away from the fittings		P
	Retaining means for conductor strand and shields provided (no soldering for that purpose)		P
	Identification tags shall be legible, permanent, and appropriate for the physical environment		P
	Terminal blocks mounted and wired so that the wiring does not cross over the terminals		P
13.1.2	Conductors and cables shall be run from terminal to terminal without splices or joints		P
	Connections using plug/socket combinations with suitable protection against accidental disconnection are not considered to be splices or joints for the purpose of this subclause		P
	Exceptions are possible as described		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Terminations of cables shall be adequately supported to prevent mechanical stresses at the terminations of the conductors		P
	Protective conductor shall be placed close to the associated live conductors in order to decrease the impedance of the loop		P
13.1.3	Conductors for circuits that operate at different voltages are separated by suitable barriers, or are insulated for the highest voltage that occurs within the same duct		P
13.1.4	Conductors of AC circuits installed in ferromagnetic enclosures shall be arranged so that all conductors of each circuit, including the protective conductor of each circuit, are contained in the same enclosure		P
	Single-core cables armoured with steel wire or steel tape should not be used for AC circuits		P
13.1.5	The cable between the pick-up and the pick-up converter of an inductive power supply system shall be:		—
	- as short as practicable		P
	- adequately protected against mechanical damage		P
13.2.1	Each conductor shall be identifiable at each termination in accordance with the technical documentation		P
13.2.2	When identification of the protective conductor is by colour alone, the bicolour combination GREEN-AND-YELLOW shall be used throughout the length of the conductor		P
	Where the protective conductor can be easily identified colour coding throughout its length is not necessary, but the ends or accessible locations are clearly identified by the graphical symbol or by the bicolour combination GREEN-AND-YELLOW		P
	Exception: Protective bonding conductors may be marked with the letters PB and/or the symbol IEC 60417-5021		P
13.2.3	Where a neutral conductor is identified by colour alone, the colour shall be BLUE (preferably light blue)		P
	In this case that colour shall not be used for identifying any other conductor where confusion is possible		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Bare conductors used as neutral conductors shall have at minimum a stripe in LIGHT BLUE 15 mm to 100 mm wide in each compartment or unit and at each accessible location		P
13.2.4	Where colour-coding is used, BLACK, BROWN, RED, ORANGE, YELLOW, GREEN, BLUE (including LIGHT BLUE), VIOLET, GREY, WHITE, PINK, TURQUOISE may be used		P
	GREEN and YELLOW should not be used where there is a possibility of confusion with the bicolour combination GREEN-AND-YELLOW		P
<b>13.3</b>	<b>Wiring inside enclosures</b>		—
	Conductors inside enclosures shall be supported where necessary		P
	Non-metallic supports shall be made with a flame-retardant insulating material (see IEC 60332 series)		P
	Connections to devices mounted on doors or to other movable parts shall be made using flexible conductors in accordance with 12.2 and 12.6.		P
	Conductors and cables that do not run in ducts shall be adequately supported		P
<b>13.4</b>	<b>Wiring outside enclosures</b>		—
13.4.1	Conductors of a circuit shall not be distributed over different multi-core cables, conduits, etc.		P
13.4.2	Conductors and their connections external to the electrical equipment shall be <b>placed in suitable ducts</b> (see cl.13.5)  Exceptions: b) Cables with special suitable protection. c) Position switches or proximity switches supplied with a dedicated cable which is sufficiently short		P
13.4.3	Connections to moving parts shall take into account the foreseeable frequency of movement and shall be made using conductors in accordance with 12.2 and 12.6		P
	The bending radius of the cable shall be at least 10 times the diameter of the cable		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Flexible cables of machines shall be so installed or protected as to minimize the possibility of external damage (run over, forces, rubbing, heat, etc.)		P
	Cables close to moving parts, shall maintain a space of at least 25 mm between the moving parts and the cables or barriers are provided		P
	Cable handling systems: Lateral cable angles not exceeding 5°, at being wound on and off cable drums or approaching and leaving cable guidance devices. The bending radius shall be in accordance with Table 8		P
	Flexible conduit shall not be used for connections subject to rapid or frequent movements except when specifically designed for that purpose		P
13.4.4	Where several machine-mounted devices are connected in series or in parallel, it is recommended that the connections between those devices be made through terminals forming intermediate test points		P
<b>13.4.5</b>	<b>Plug/socket combinations</b>		—
	Components or devices inside an enclosure, terminated by fixed plug/socket combinations (no flexible cable), or components connected to a bus system by a plug/socket combination, are excluded		N/A
	Where the plug/socket contains a contact for the protective bonding circuit, it shall have a first make last break contact (see also 8.2.4).		N/A
	Plug/socket combinations intended to be connected or disconnected during load conditions shall have sufficient load-breaking capacity		N/A
	Where the plug/socket combination is rated at 30 A, or greater, it shall be interlocked		N/A
	Plug/socket combinations that are rated at more than 16 A shall have a retaining means to prevent unintended or accidental disconnection.		N/A
	Where an unintended or accidental disconnection of plug/socket combinations can cause a hazardous situation, they shall have a retaining means.		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>The installation of plug/socket combinations shall fulfil the following requirements as applicable:</p> <p>a)The component which remains live after disconnection shall have a degree of protection of at least IP2X or IPXXB</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Metallic housings of plug/socket combinations shall be connected to the protective bonding circuit</li> <li>– Plug/socket combinations intended to carry power loads but not to be disconnected during load conditions shall have a retaining means to prevent unintended or accidental disconnection and shall be clearly marked accordingly</li> <li>– Where more than one plug/socket combination is provided in the same electrical equipment, the associated combinations shall be clearly identifiable. Mechanical coding is recommended</li> <li>– Plug/socket combinations used in control circuits shall fulfil the applicable requirements of IEC 61984. Exception: combinations in accordance with IEC 60309-1, only those contacts shall be used for control circuits which are intended for those purposes. This exception does not apply to control circuits using high frequency signals superimposed on the power circuits.</li> </ul>		N/A
13.4.6	Where it is necessary that wiring be disconnected for shipment, terminals or plug/socket combinations shall be provided at the sectional points.		N/A
13.4.7	When spare conductors are provided, they shall be connected to spare terminals or isolated to prevent contact with live parts		N/A
<b>13.5</b>	<b>Ducts, connection boxes and other boxes</b>		—
	Ducts shall provide a degree of protection (see IEC 60529) suitable for the application		P
	No sharp edges, flash, burrs, rough surfaces, or threads with which the insulation of the conductors can come into contact		P
	Where human passage is required, least 2 m above the working surface		N/A
	Where cable trays are only partially covered, the cables used shall be of a type suitable for installation on open cable trays.		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
13.5.2	Rigid metal conduit and fittings shall be of galvanized steel or of a corrosion-resistant material		P
	Fittings shall be compatible with the conduit and should be threaded		P
	Conduit bends shall be properly made		P
13.5.3	A flexible metal conduit shall consist of a flexible metal tubing or woven wire armour		N/A
13.5.4	Flexible non-metallic conduit shall be resistant to kinking		N/A
13.5.5	Cable trunking systems external to enclosures shall be rigidly supported and clear of all moving and of sources of contamination		N/A
	Where furnished in sections, the joints shall fit tightly but need not be gasketed		N/A
	The only openings permitted shall be those required for wiring or for drainage		N/A
13.5.6	The use of compartments or cable trunking systems within the column or base of a machine to enclose conductors is permitted provided they are isolated from coolant or oil reservoirs and are entirely enclosed		N/A
	Conductors shall be so secured		N/A
13.5.7	Connection boxes and other boxes used for wiring purposes shall be accessible for maintenance.		N/A
	Those boxes shall provide protection against the ingress of solid bodies and liquids		N/A
	They shall not have opened but unused knockouts nor any other openings		N/A
13.5.8	Motor connection boxes shall enclose only connections to the motor and motor-mounted devices (e.g. brakes, temperature sensors		P
<b>14</b>	<b>ELECTRIC MOTORS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT</b>		—
14.1	Electric motors should conform to the relevant parts of IEC 60034 series	CE marking is provided.	P
14.2	Enclosures for motors should be in accordance with IEC 60034-5	Meet requirements	P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	The degree of protection shall be dependent on the application and the physical environment		P
14.3	The dimensions of motors shall conform to those given in the IEC 60072 series		P
14.4	Motors and its accessories shall be so mounted that they are adequately protected and are easily accessible for inspection, maintenance, etc.	Meet requirements	P
	Proper cooling shall be ensured and the temperature rise shall remain within the limits of the insulation class (see IEC 60034-1)		P
	There shall be no opening between the motor compartment and any other compartment that does not meet the motor compartment requirements		P
14.5	The characteristics of motors and associated equipment shall be selected in accordance with the anticipated service and physical environmental conditions	Meet requirements	P
14.6	Operation of the overload and overcurrent protective devices for mechanical brake actuators shall initiate the simultaneous de-energization (release) of the associated machine actuators	Meet requirements	P
<b>15</b>	<b>SOCKET-OUTLETS AND LIGHTING</b>		—
15.1	For socket-outlets intended for accessory equipment, the following apply:		—
	- they should conform to IEC 60309-1. Where not practicable, they should be clearly marked with the voltage and current ratings		N/A
	- the continuity of the protective bonding circuit to the socket-outlet shall be ensured		N/A
	- all unearthed conductors connected to the socket-outlet shall be protected against overcurrent and, when required, overload		N/A
	– where the power supply to the socket-outlet is not disconnected by the supply disconnecting device for the machine or the section of the machine, the requirements of 5.3.5 apply		N/A
	– where fault protection is provided by automatic disconnection of supply, the disconnection time shall be in accordance with Table A.1 for TN systems or Table A.2 for TT systems		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	–socket-outlets with a rating not exceeding 20 A shall be provided with an RCD not exceeding 30 mA		N/A
<b>15.2</b>	<b>Local lighting of the machine and of the equipment</b>		—
15.2.1	The ON/OFF switch shall not be incorporated in the lampholder or in the flexible connecting cord		N/A
	Stroboscopic effects from lights shall be avoided		N/A
15.2.2	The nominal voltage of the local lighting circuit shall not exceed 250 V between conductors. A voltage not exceeding 50 V is recommended		N/A
	Lighting circuits shall be supplied from one of the following sources:		—
	– a dedicated isolating transformer connected to the supply disconnecting device. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the secondary circuit		N/A
	– a dedicated isolating transformer connected before the supply disconnecting device. This is permitted for maintenance lighting in control enclosures only. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the secondary circuit		N/A
	– a circuit of the electrical equipment of the machine for lighting, with dedicated overcurrent protection		N/A
	– an isolating transformer connected before the supply disconnecting device, provided with a dedicated primary disconnecting means (see 5.3.5) and secondary overcurrent protection, and mounted within the control enclosure adjacent to the supply disconnecting device		N/A
	– an externally supplied lighting circuit (for example factory lighting supply). This shall be permitted in control enclosures only, and for the machine work light(s) where their total power rating is not more than 3 kW		N/A
	– power supply units, for DC supply to LED light sources, fitted with isolating transformers		N/A
	Exception: where fixed lighting is out of reach of operators during normal operations, the provisions of this 15.2.2 do not apply		N/A
15.2.3	Local lighting circuits shall be protected in accordance with 7.2.6		N/A
15.2.4	Adjustable lighting fittings shall be suitable for the physical environment		N/A

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	The lampholders shall be:		N/A
	– in accordance with the relevant IEC standard		N/A
	– constructed with an insulating material protecting the lamp cap so as to prevent unintentional contact		N/A
	Reflectors shall be supported by a bracket and not by the lampholder		N/A
	Exception: where fixed lighting is out of reach of operators during normal operations, the provisions of this 15.2.4 do not apply		N/A
<b>16</b>	<b>MARKING, WARNING SIGNS AND REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS</b>		—
16.1	Warning signs, nameplates, markings, labels and identification plates shall be of sufficient durability	See the instruction manual.	P
16.2.1	Enclosures that do not otherwise clearly show that they contain electrical shall be marked with the graphical symbol ISO 7010-W012		P
	It may be omitted (see also 6.2.2 b)) for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an enclosure equipped with a supply disconnecting device</li> <li>• an operator-machine interface or control station</li> <li>• a single device with its own enclosure (for example position sensor)</li> </ul>		P
16.2.2	Where the risk assessment shows the need to warn against the possibility of hazardous surface temperatures, the graphical symbol ISO 7010-W017 shall be used		P
16.3	Control devices and visual indicators, shall be clearly and durably marked with regard to their functions	They are have the clearly marking.	P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
16.4	<p>The following information shall be legibly and durably marked - plainly visible after installation on enclosures that receive incoming power supplies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• name or trade mark of supplier</li> <li>• certification mark or other marking where applicable</li> <li>• type designation or model, where applicable</li> <li>• serial number where applicable</li> <li>• main document number (see IEC 62023) where applicable</li> <li>• rated voltage, number of phases and frequency (if AC), and full-load current for each incoming supply</li> </ul> <p>It is recommended that this information is provided adjacent to the main incoming supply(ies)</p>	See the nameplate.	P
16.5	All enclosures, assemblies, control devices, and components shall be plainly identified with the same reference designation as shown in the technical documentation		P
<b>17</b>	<b>TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION</b>		—
17.1	The information necessary for identification, transport, installation, use, maintenance, decommissioning and disposal of the electrical equipment shall be supplied		P
	Annex I should be considered as guidance for the preparation of information and documents		P
<b>17.2</b>	<b>Information related to the electrical equipment</b>		—
	The following shall be supplied:		—
	a) where more than one document is provided, a main document for the electrical equipment as a whole, listing the complementary documents		P
	b) identification of the electrical equipment		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	<p>c) information on installation and mounting including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a description of installation and mounting, and its connection to the electrical and other supplies</li> <li>• short-circuit current rating for each incoming power supply</li> <li>• rated voltage, number of phases and frequency (if AC.), type of distribution system (TT, TN, IT) and full-load current for each incoming supply</li> <li>• any additional electrical supply(ies) requirements (for example maximum supply source impedance, leakage current) for each incoming supply</li> <li>• space required for servicing</li> <li>• installation requirements regarding cooling</li> <li>• environmental limitations (for example lighting, vibration, EMC environment, atmospheric contaminants)</li> <li>• functional limitations (for example peak starting currents and permitted voltage drops)</li> <li>• precautions to be taken for the installation regarding electromagnetic compatibility</li> </ul>		P
	<p>d) an instruction for the connection of conductive-parts in the vicinity of the machine to the protective bonding circuit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• metallic pipes</li> <li>• fences</li> <li>• ladders</li> <li>• handrails</li> </ul>		P
	<p>e) information on the functioning and operation as applicable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an overview of the structure of the electrical equipment</li> <li>• procedures for programming or configuring</li> <li>• procedures for restarting after an unexpected stop</li> <li>• a sequence of operation</li> </ul>		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	f) information on maintenance, as appropriate: a) frequency and method of functional testing b) instructions for safe maintenance and where necessary suspend a safety function and/or protective measure (see 9.3.6) c) guidance on the adjustment, repair, and frequency and method of preventive maintenance d) details of the interconnections subject to replacement e) required special devices or tools; f) spare parts; g) possible residual risks, indication of particular training and specification of personal protective equipment h) instructions to restrict availability of keys or too(s) to skilled or instructed persons i) settings (DIP-switches, programmable parameter values, etc); j) information for validation of safety related control functions after repair or modification, and for periodic testing where necessary;		P
	g) information on handling, transportation and storage		P
	h) information for proper disassembly and handling of components		P
<b>18</b>	<b>VERIFICATION</b>		—
18.1	The extent of verification will be given in the dedicated product standard for a particular machine. Where there is no such standard, the verifications shall always include the items a), b), c) and h) and may include one or more of the items d) to g):  a) verification that the electrical equipment complies with its technical documentation b) verification of continuity of the protective bonding circuit (Test 1 of 18.2.2) c) in case of fault protection by automatic disconnection of supply, conditions shall be verified according to 18.2; d) insulation resistance test (see 18.3) e) voltage test (see 18.4) f) protection against residual voltage (see 18.5) g) verification that the relevant requirements of 8.2.6 are met h) functional tests (see 18.6)		—
	The results of the verification shall be documented		—
18.2	Verification of conditions for protection by automatic disconnection of supply		—

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
18.2.1	<p>Test 1 verifies the continuity of the protective bonding circuit.</p> <p>Test 2 verifies the conditions for protection by automatic disconnection of the supply in TN systems</p> <p>For TN-systems, those test methods are described in 18.2.2 and 18.2.3; their application for different conditions of supply are specified in 18.2.4</p> <p>For TT systems, see Clause A.2</p> <p>For IT systems, see IEC 60364-6</p>		P
	Where RCDs are used in the electrical equipment, their function shall be verified in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The test procedure and test interval shall be specified in the maintenance instructions		—
18.2.2	Test 1: Verification of the continuity of the protective bonding circuit		—
	The resistance between the PE terminal (see 5.2 and Figure 4) and relevant points that are part of the protective bonding circuit shall be measured with a current between 0.2 A and approximately 10 A derived from an electrically separated supply source having a maximum no-load voltage of 24 V	See appended table	P
	The resistance measured shall be in the expected range		—
18.2.3	Test 2: Fault loop impedance verification and suitability of the associated overcurrent protective device		—
	The connections of each power supply including the connection of the associated protective conductor to the PE terminal of the machine, shall be verified by inspection		P
	The conditions for the protection by automatic disconnection of supply in accordance with 6.3.3 and Annex A shall be verified by both		P
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– verification of the fault loop impedance by               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• calculation, <b>or</b></li> <li>• measurement in accordance with A.4,</li> </ul> </li> <li>and</li> </ul>		P
	b) confirmation that the setting and characteristics of the associated overcurrent protective device are in accordance with the requirements of Annex A, and		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
	Where a power drive system (PDS) is used, confirmation that the setting and characteristics of the protective device(s) are in accordance with the converter manufacturer's and protective device manufacturer's instructions		P
18.2.4	Application of the test methods for TN-systems		—
	When Test 2 of 18.2.3 is carried out by measurement, it shall always be preceded by Test 1 of 18.2.2		P
	The tests that are necessary for machines of different status are specified in Table 9		P
<b>18.3</b>	<b>Insulation resistance tests (optional)</b>		—
	When insulation resistance tests are performed, the insulation resistance measured at 500 V DC between the power circuit conductors and the protective bonding circuit shall be not less than 1 MΩ		P
	If the electrical equipment of the machine contains surge protection devices which are likely to operate during the test, it is permitted to either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– disconnect these devices, or</li> <li>– reduce the test voltage to a value lower than the voltage protection level of the surge protection devices</li> </ul>		P
<b>18.4</b>	<b>Voltage tests (optional)</b>		—
	The test voltage shall be at a nominal frequency of 50 Hz or 60 Hz.		P
	The maximum test voltage shall have a value of twice the rated supply voltage of the equipment or 1 000 V, whichever is the greater		P
	The test voltage shall be applied between the power circuit conductors and the protective bonding circuit for at least 1 s		P
	Components and devices that are not rated to withstand the test voltage and surge protection devices shall be disconnected		P
<b>18.5</b>	<b>Protection against residual voltages</b>		—
	Where appropriate, tests shall be performed to ensure compliance with 6.2.4		P
<b>18.6</b>	<b>Functional tests</b>		—
	The functions of electrical equipment shall be tested		P

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
<b>18.7</b>	<b>Retesting</b>		—
	Where a portion of the machine or its associated equipment is changed or modified, the need for re-verification and testing of the electrical equipment shall be considered		P
<b>A</b>	<b>ANNEX A (NORMATIVE) FAULT PROTECTION BY AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLY</b>		—
<b>A.1</b>	<b>Fault protection for machines supplied from TN-systems</b>		—
A.1.1	Fault protection shall be provided by an overcurrent protective device within a sufficiently short disconnecting time.		P
	5 s is considered sufficiently short for machines that are neither hand-held nor portable.		P
	Where not possible, supplementary protective bonding shall be provided in accordance with A.1.3		P
	For Class 1 hand-held equipment or portable equipment table A.1 specifies the maximum disconnecting times		N/A
A.1.2	Conditions for protection by overcurrent protective devices fulfilled		P
A.1.3	Condition for protection by reducing the touch voltage below 50 V fulfilled		P
A.1.4	Verification of conditions for protection by automatic disconnection of the supply (A.1.2) by		—
	-verification of the characteristics of the associated protective device and		P
	-measurement of the fault loop impedance ( $Z_s$ )		P
	Exception: Verification of the continuity of the protective conductors may replace the measurement where appropriate		P
<b>A.2</b>	<b>Fault protection for machines supplied from TT-systems</b>		—
	Expand if applicable		N/A
<b>B</b>	<b>ANNEX B (INFORMATIVE) ENQUIRY FORM FOR THE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT OF MACHINES</b>		—
	The use of this form can facilitate an exchange of information between the user and supplier		—

EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
<b>C</b>	<b>ANNEX C (INFORMATIVE) EXAMPLES OF MACHINES COVERED BY THIS PART OF IEC 60204</b>		—
	Non exhaustive list of examples This standard does not apply to machines within the scope of the IEC 60335 series		—
<b>D</b>	<b>ANNEX D (INFORMATIVE) CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES</b>		—
D.2.1	Correction factors for PVC conductors at higher temperatures		—
D.2.2	Methods of installation		—
D.2.3	Grouping and derating factors		—
D.4	Guidance for overcurrent protection of conductors		—
<b>E</b>	<b>ANNEX E (INFORMATIVE) EXPLANATION OF EMERGENCY OPERATION FUNCTIONS</b>		—
	Description of emergency stop, start, switching off, switching on		—
<b>F</b>	<b>ANNEX (INFORMATIVE) GUIDE FOR THE USE OF THIS PART OF IEC 60204</b>		—
	This standard gives a large number of general requirements that may or may not be applicable to the electrical equipment of a particular machine.		—
<b>G</b>	<b>ANNEX (INFORMATIVE) COMPARISON OF TYPICAL CONDUCTOR CROSS-SECTIONAL AREAS</b>		—
	Comparison of the American Wire Gauge (AWG), square millimetres, square inches, and circular mil		—



EN 60204-1			
Clause	Requirement - Test	Result - Remark	Verdict
<b>H</b>	<b>ANNEX (INFORMATIVE) MEASURES TO REDUCE THE EFFECTS OF ELECTROMAGNETIC INFLUENCES</b>		—
	Expand if applicable		—
H.3.1	Only electrical equipment which meets the requirements of the appropriate EMC standards, or the EMC requirements of the relevant product standard, should be used		—
<b>I</b>	<b>ANNEX I (INFORMATIVE) DOCUMENTATION / INFORMATION</b>		—
	Table I.1 gives a list of Documentation / Information that can be applicable		—



### 1. Continuity of the protective bonding circuit

Review Points	Review Result(mΩ)	Review Current(A)	Voltage Drop(V)
PE-Control Panel	68	10	0.68
PE-Electrical Box	58	10	0.58
PE-Motor1	65	10	0.65
Transformer1	68	10	0.68

### 2. Insulation Resistance

Review Points	Review Result(MΩ)
PE-Power Inlet	> 2MΩ
PE-Motor1	> 2MΩ
Transformer1	> 2MΩ

### 3. Withstanding Voltage

Review Points	Breakdown
PE-Power Inlet	No
PE-Motor1	No
Transformer1	No



### List of Review equipment used:

(Note: This is an example of the required attachment. Other forms with a different layout but containing similar information are also acceptable.)

Clause	ID of Review equipment	Measurement / Reviewing	Reviewing / measuring equipment / material used	Range used	Calibration due date
4.4	PT-2	Psychrometer-Thermograph	-10~50°C, 5%~98%R.H	10~50°C, 5%~98% R.H	2026-12-20
4.3	JO-1	Oscilloscope	0~20KVac/ 0~16KVdc, 0 ~ 200MHz,0~200MS	0-500V	2026-12-20
7.4, 11.2.3	JT-4	Chart Recorder	0~1000°C	0-200°C	2026-12-20
17	TM-1	Tape-Measure	0~35 m	0-35m	2026-12-20
12.7.6	XS-1	Digital Caliper	0~200 mm	0-200mm	2026-12-20
18.4	DH-3	Withstanding Voltage Reviewer	0~5KV 0.3-100mA 50/60Hz	2000V ac	2026-12-20
8.2	DA-3	Leakage Current Meter	0-10mA, 0-150V / 0-500V	0-500V ac	2026-12-20
18.4	SW-2	Stop watch	0-99 h	0-99h	2026-12-20
18.3	INSU-01	Insulation resistance meter	0-500 M ohm	0-500 Mohm	2026-12-20
8.2	GRD-01	Earthing continuity meter	0-10 ohm	0-2 ohm	2026-12-20
7.4, 11.2.3	TH-1	Thermocouple	0-1000°C, type K	0-200°C	2026-12-20



## **Annex: Technical Information**

**File No : MD-TCF-260507-86787**

**Applicant:**

**Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co.,ltd.**

**Address of applicant:**

**5B523,5th Floor,Tianji Building,Tian'an Digital City,Tian'an Community,Shatou  
Street,Futian District,Shenzhen,China**



**A. 1 Declaration of conformity**

**A.2 Safety pictures of the machine**

**Legal Person : \_\_\_\_\_**

**Product: Commercial Dishwashers**



## ANNEX 1: EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

THIS IS HEREBY DECLARED THAT FOLLOWING DESIGNATED PRODUCT COMPLIED WITH THE ESSENTIAL HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS OF MACHINE DIRECTIVE 2006/42/EC & 2014/35/EU LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVE & ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY DIRECTIVE 2014/30/EU ON THE APPROXIMATION OF THE LAWS OF THE MEMBER STATES RELATING TO IT.

### MANUFACTURER

Pingta Electric (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd.

5B523, 5th Floor, Tianji Building, Tian'an Digital City, Tian'an Community, Shatou Street, Futian District, Shenzhen, China

### AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE ESTABLISHED WITHIN THE EU

COMPANY NAME:

COMPANY ADDRESS:

### DESCRIPTION OF MACHINERY

PRODUCT NAME: Commercial Dishwashers

BRAND NAME: /

MODEL TYPE: See page 4

### APPLICABLE STANDARDS

EN ISO 12100:2010, EN 62233:2008,

EN IEC 60335-1:2023+A11:2023,

EN IEC 60335-2-58:2025+A11:2025,

EN IEC 61000-6-1:2019, EN IEC 61000-6-3:2021,

EN IEC 61000-3-2:2019+A2:2024, EN 61000-3-3:2013+A2:2021

THIS DECLARATION APPLIES TO ALL SPECIMENS MANUFACTURED IDENTICAL TO THE MODEL SUBMITTED FOR TESTING / EVALUATION. ASSESSMENT OF COMPLIANCE OF THE PRODUCT WITH THE REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO SAFETY STANDARDS LISTED ABOVE WAS PERFORMED BY MANUFACTURER.




SIGNED ON BEHALF OF

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 TITLE: Person in Charge of Technical  
 PLACE: China  
 DATE: 2026/05/09



## ANNEX 2: SAFETY PICTURES OF THE MACHINE

Type of equipment: Model:	Commercial Dishwashers, See page 4
Details of:	
View: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> general <input type="checkbox"/> front <input type="checkbox"/> rear <input type="checkbox"/> right <input type="checkbox"/> left <input type="checkbox"/> top <input type="checkbox"/> bottom	

- End of Report -